

## Micro HI-FI Component System 迷你音响组合

Operating Instructions \_\_\_\_\_ **GB**

使用说明书 \_\_\_\_\_ **CS**

在使用产品前，请仔细阅读本使用说明书

CMT-DH888BT



## WARNING

### **To reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, do not expose this apparatus to rain or moisture.**

To reduce the risk of fire, do not cover the ventilation opening of the apparatus with newspapers, tablecloths, curtains, etc. Do not place the naked flame sources such as lighted candles on the apparatus.

To reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, do not expose this apparatus to dripping or splashing, and do not place objects filled with liquids, such as vases, on the apparatus.

As the main plug is used to disconnect the unit from the mains, connect the unit to an easily accessible AC outlet. Should you notice an abnormality in the unit, disconnect the main plug from the AC outlet immediately.

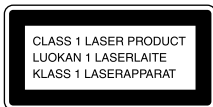
Do not install the appliance in a confined space, such as a bookcase or built-in cabinet.

Do not expose batteries or apparatus with battery-installed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

### **CAUTION**

The use of optical instruments with this product will increase eye hazard.

### **Except for customers in the U.S.A. and Canada**




This appliance is classified as a CLASS 1 LASER product. This marking is located on the rear exterior.



---

## About this manual

- Icons, such as , listed at the top of each explanation indicate what kind of media can be used with the function being explained.
- The English on-screen display is used for illustration purposes only.
- The Control Menu items may be different depending on the disc.
- The Setup Menu items may be different depending on the area.



# Table of Contents

About this manual .....	4
Playable discs .....	7
Guide to parts and controls .....	12

## Getting Started

Hooking up the system.....	19
Hooking up the TV.....	21
Setting the clock .....	24
Performing QUICK SETUP .....	25
Using the THEATRE SYNC function .....	27

## Disc

Playing a disc.....	28
– Normal Play	
Using play mode .....	34
Searching/selecting a disc.....	39
Playing MP3/JPEG discs .....	42
Enjoying DivX® video files.....	48
Adjusting the delay between the picture and sound .....	50
– A/V SYNC	
Restricting playback of the disc....	51
– CUSTOM PARENTAL CONTROL, PARENTAL CONTROL	
Using the DVD setup menu.....	56

## Tuner

Listening to the radio .....	61
------------------------------	----

## Bluetooth Device

Using the Bluetooth function.....	63
-----------------------------------	----

## USB Device

Listening to music of an USB device.....	70
Creating your own program with the USB device .....	73
– Program Play	

## Sound Adjustment

Adjusting the sound .....	75
Singing along: Karaoke .....	75

## Other Operations













Using the timer .....	81
Changing the display .....	83
Viewing information about the disc .....	83
Hooking up optional components.....	87

Continued 


## Additional Information

Troubleshooting.....	89
Precautions.....	102
Specifications .....	104
Guide to the Control Menu display.....	107
Language code list .....	111
Bluetooth wireless technology .....	113
Glossary.....	115
Index.....	119

# Playable discs

Type	Characteristics	Icon used in this manual	Logo
DVD VIDEO	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DVD VIDEO</li> <li>• DVD-R*/-RW*/+R/+RW</li> </ul> in DVD VIDEO format * also in video mode		
VR mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DVD-R/-RW</li> </ul> in VR (Video Recording) mode		
VIDEO CD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VIDEO CD</li> <li>• Super VCD*</li> <li>• CD-ROM*/-R*/-RW*</li> </ul> * in VIDEO CD or Super VCD format		
CD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AUDIO CD*</li> <li>• CD-R*/-RW*</li> </ul> * in AUDIO CD format		
DATA CD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CD-ROM/-R/-RW</li> </ul> in DATA CD format, containing MP3 audio tracks <sup>1)</sup> , JPEG image files <sup>2)</sup> or DivX video files <sup>3)</sup> , and conforming to ISO 9660 <sup>4)</sup> Level 1 or Level 2, or Joliet (expansion format).		   

Continued 

Type	Characteristics	Icon used in this manual	Logo
DATA DVD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DVD-ROM/-R/-RW/+R/+RW in DATA DVD format containing MP3 audio tracks<sup>1)</sup>, JPEG image files<sup>2)</sup> or DivX video files<sup>3)</sup>, and conforming to UDF (Universal Disk Format).</li> </ul>		

This system can also play back discs with the following disc logos:




- <sup>1)</sup> MP3 (MPEG 1 Audio Layer 3) is a standard format defined by ISO/MPEG which compresses audio data. MP3 audio tracks must be in MPEG 1 Audio Layer 3 format.
- <sup>2)</sup> JPEG image files must conform to the DCF image file format. (DCF “Design rule for Camera File System”: Image standards for digital cameras regulated by Japan Electronics and Information Technology Industries Association (JEITA)).
- <sup>3)</sup> DivX video files must be recorded in DivX format with the extension “.AVI” or “.DIVX”.
- <sup>4)</sup> A logical format of files and folders on CD-ROMs, defined by ISO (International Organization for Standardization).

“DVD+RW,” “DVD-RW,” “DVD+R,” “DVD VIDEO,” and the “CD” logos are trademarks.

## Discs that cannot be played

- CD-ROMs recorded in PHOTO CD format
  - DATA CDs recorded in MP3 PRO format
  - Data part of CD-Extras<sup>1)</sup>
  - Data part of Mixed CDs<sup>2)</sup>
  - Super Audio CDs
  - DVD Audio discs
  - DVD-RAMs
  - A DVD VIDEO with a different region code.
  - A disc that has a non-standard shape (e.g., heart, square, star).
  - A disc that has the adhesive cellophane tape or a sticker still left on it.
- <sup>1)</sup> CD-Extra: This format records audio (AUDIO CD data) on the tracks in session 1 and data on the tracks in session 2.
- <sup>2)</sup> Mixed CD: This format records data on the first track and audio (AUDIO CD data) on the second and subsequent tracks of a session.

## Region code of DVD VIDEOS you can play back on this system

Your system has a region code printed on the back of the unit and will only play back DVD VIDEOS labeled with identical region code. DVD VIDEOS labeled  will also be played back on this system. If you try to play back any other region code DVD VIDEO, the message "Playback prohibited by area limitations." will appear on the TV screen. Depending on the DVD VIDEO, no region code indication may be labeled even though playing the DVD VIDEO is prohibited by area restrictions.

## Note on DualDiscs

A DualDisc is a two sided disc product which mates DVD recorded material on one side with digital audio material on the other side. However, since the audio material side does not conform to the Compact Disc (CD) standard, playback on this product is not guaranteed.

## Notes on CD-R/-RW and DVD-R/-RW/+R/+RW

- In some cases, CD-Rs/-RWs and DVD-Rs/-RWs/+Rs/+RWs cannot be played back on this system due to the recording quality or physical condition of the disc, or the characteristics of the recording device and authoring software. The disc will not be played back if it has not been correctly finalized. For more information, see the operation instructions for the recording device.
- Note that some playback functions may not work with some DVD+Rs/+RWs, even if they have been correctly finalized. In this case, view the disc by normal playback.
- A disc created in Packet Write format cannot be played back.

## Note on playback operations of DVD VIDEOS and VIDEO CDs

Some playback operations of DVD VIDEOS and VIDEO CDs may be intentionally set by software producers. Since this system play back DVD VIDEOS and VIDEO CDs according to the disc contents the software producers designed, some playback features may not be available. Also, refer to the instructions supplied with the DVD VIDEOS or VIDEO CDs.

## Music discs encoded with copyright protection technologies

This product is designed to play back discs that conform to the Compact Disc (CD) standard. Recently, various music discs encoded with copyright protection technologies are marketed by some record companies. Please be aware that among those discs, there are some that do not conform to the CD standard and may not be playable by this product.

## Notes on Multi Session disc

- This system can play back Multi Session discs when an MP3 audio track, a JPEG image file or a DivX video file is contained in the first session. Any subsequent MP3 audio tracks, image files or DivX video files recorded in later sessions can also be played back.
- If the first session is recorded in AUDIO CD or VIDEO CD format, only the first session will be played back.
- The system will recognize a Multi Session disc as an AUDIO CD if there is a session recorded in AUDIO CD format on the disc. However, the system will only play back the disc if the first session is recorded in AUDIO CD format.
- With DATA CD or DATA DVD, the system will only play back DivX video files even if it contains MP3 audio tracks or JPEG image files.

## Copyrights

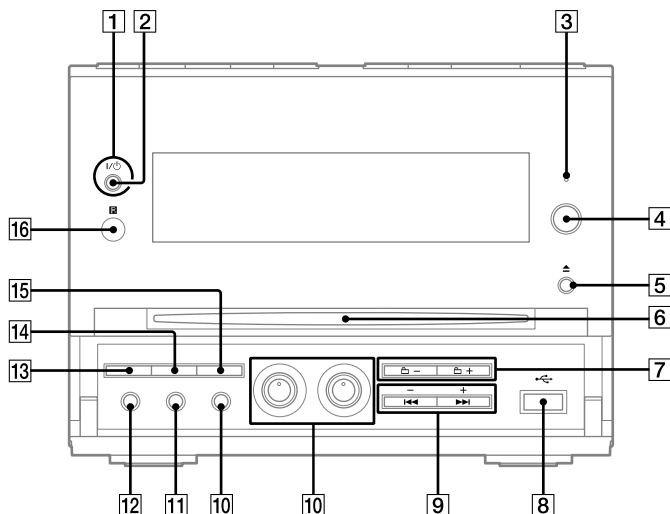
This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only unless otherwise authorized by Macrovision. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.

- This system incorporates Dolby\* Digital and the DTS\*\* Digital Surround System.
  - \* Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories.  
“Dolby” and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
  - \*\* “DTS” is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc. and “DTS 2.0 + Digital Out” is a trademark of DTS, Inc.
- U.S. and foreign patents licensed from Dolby Laboratories.
- DivX® is a video file compression technology, developed by DivX, Inc. DivX, DivX Certified, and associated logos are trademarks of DivX, Inc. and are used under license.
- The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Sony Corporation is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.
- MICROVAULT is a trademark of Sony Corporation.
- ATRAC, ATRAC3, ATRAC3plus and their logos are trademarks of Sony Corporation.
- MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology and patents licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.

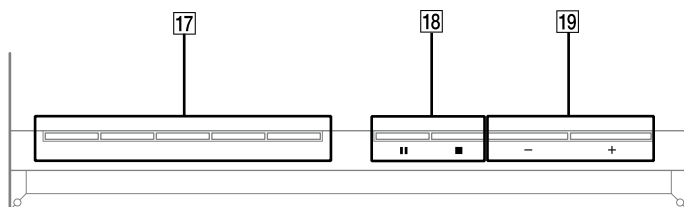
# Guide to parts and controls

This manual mainly explains operations using the remote, but the same operations can also be performed using the buttons on the unit having the same or similar names.

## Front panel

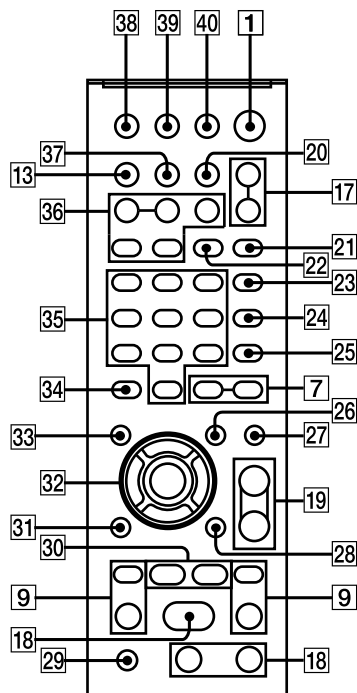


## Top panel





## Remote control



- 1**  
 Unit: I/⏻ (on/standby) (24, 25, 61, 82, 98)  
 Remote: TV I/⏻<sup>1)</sup> (on/standby) (23)  
 Press to turn on the system.  
 Press to turn on the TV.

- 2**  
 STANDBY indicator (89)  
 Lights up when the system is turned off.

- 3**  
 BLUETOOTH indicator (68, 69)  
 Lights up when the Bluetooth function is active.

- 4**  
 BLUETOOTH OPR (66, 68, 69)  
 Press to make a connection, disconnection, or pairing with a Bluetooth device.

- 5**  
 ▲ (eject) (30)  
 Press to eject the disc.

- 6**  
 Disc slot

- 7**  
 +/- (27, 29, 64, 71, 74)  
 Press to select an album.

- 8**  
 ⇄ (USB) port (70)  
 Connect to an optional USB device (Digital music player or USB storage media).

Continued

**9**

**PRESET +/- (62)**

Press to select the preset station.

**◀◀/▶▶** (go backward/  
forward) (29, 44, 49, 66, 71, 74)

Press to select a track or file.

**Remote: TV CH +/-<sup>1</sup>** (23)

Press to change the TV channels.

**Remote: SLOW ◀|▶** (29)

Press to watch the slow-motion play.

**Remote: TUNING +/-** (61)

Press to tune in the desired station.

**◀◀/▶▶** (rewind/fast forward)  
(29, 66, 71)

Press to find a point in a track or file.

**10**

**ECHO LEVEL<sup>2</sup> (75)**

Turn to adjust the microphone echo.

**MIC LEVEL (75)**

Turn to adjust the microphone volume.

**MIC jack (75)**

Connect to a microphone.

**11**

**AUDIO IN jack (88)**

Connect to an optional audio  
component.

**12**

**PHONES jack**

Connect the headphones.

**13**

**DISPLAY (71, 83)**

Press to display the disc information or  
clock in the front panel display.

**14**

**PROGRESSIVE (22, 88)**

Press to change the output video format  
(Interlace or Progressive format).

**15**

**DSGX (75)**

Press to reinforce the bass.

**16**

**IR Receptor**

**17**

**Unit: DVD ▶ (play) (22, 28)**

Press to select the DVD function.

Press to start playback of a disc.

**Unit: USB ▶ (play) (71, 74)**

Press to select the USB function.

Press to start playback an optional USB  
device (Digital music player or USB  
storage media).

**Unit: BLUETOOTH** ► (64, 65)

Press to select the Bluetooth function.  
Press to start playback of the music on the Bluetooth device (Bluetooth mobile phone, etc.).

**Unit: TUNER/BAND** (61)

Press to select the TUNER function.  
Press to switch among FM and AM band.

**Unit: AUDIO IN**

Press to select the AUDIO IN function.

**FUNCTION +/-** (22, 28, 61, 64, 65, 67, 69, 70, 73, 75)

Press to select the function.

**18**

■ (stop) (29, 61, 66, 71)

▬ (pause) (29, 66, 71)

Press to stop or pause playback.

Remote: ▷<sup>3)</sup> (play) (28, 35, 43, 49, 54, 65, 71, 74)

Press to start playback.

**19**

**VOLUME +/-**<sup>3)</sup> (28, 66, 69, 71)

Press to adjust the volume.

**TV VOL +/-**<sup>1)3)</sup> (23)

Press to adjust the TV volume.

**20**

**DIMMER** (83)

Press to adjust the brightness of the display.

**21**

**PICTURE NAVI** (41)

Press to select the VIEWER format for searching the chapters, titles and tracks.  
Press to display the thumbnail pictures.

**22**

**REPEAT/FM MODE** (38, 62, 71)

Press to listen to a disc, a single track or file repeatedly.

Press to select FM reception mode (monaural or stereo).

**23**

**AUDIO** (31, 76, 77, 86)

Press to display the current audio signal on the TV screen.

**24**

**SUBTITLE** (30)

Press to switch the language of the subtitle (DVD VIDEO).

Continued 

25

### ANGLE (30)

Press to change the angle (DVD VIDEO with multi-angles only).

26

### DVD/USB/TUNER MENU (39, 46, 62)

Press to display the MENU items on the TV screen.

Press to preset the radio station.

Press to select the play mode when using an optional USB device.

27

### EQ (75)

Press to select the sound effect.

28

### DISPLAY (26, 34, 39, 46, 50, 51, 56, 78, 87, 99)

Press to display the Control Menu on the TV screen.

29

### TV<sup>1)</sup> (23)

Press to operate the TV functions.

30

### ADVANCE ●→ (29)

Press to advance the current scene during playback.

### REPLAY ←● (29)

Press to replay the previous scene during playback.

### ◀|| STEP/ STEP ||▶ (29)

Press to play one frame at a time when playback is paused.

31

### ↶ RETURN (33)

Press to return to the previous menu on the TV screen.

32

### ▲/▼/◀/▶ (24, 25, 34, 36, 37, 39, 43, 71, 73, 81)

Press to select the MENU items.

### ENTER (24, 42, 62, 73)

Press to enter the settings.

33

### DVD TOP MENU (39)

Press to display the DVD title on the TV screen.

**34****CLEAR (35, 41, 65, 68, 74)**

Press to delete a pre-programmed track or file.

Press to erase the pairing registration information of the Bluetooth device.

-/--<sup>1)</sup>

Press to enter a single digit or double digit number.

**35****Numeric buttons<sup>3)</sup> (23, 29, 32, 39, 53, 64)**

Press to select a track or file.

Press to enter a password or passcode.

10/0<sup>1)</sup>

Press to enter a double digit number.

**36****KEY CONTROL **b/#** (80)**

Press to change the key to suit your vocal range.

**SCORE (79)**

Press to select the difficulty level for scoring mode.

**KARAOKE MODE (76)**

Press to select the Karaoke mode.

**KARAOKE PON (80)**

Press to activate the KARAOKE PON function.

**37****TIME/TEXT (83)**

Press to change the information in the front panel display.

**38****TV/VIDEO<sup>1)</sup> (23)**

Press to switch the input sources.

**SLEEP (81)**

Press to set the Sleep Timer.

**39****TIMER MENU (24, 81)**

Press to set the clock and the timers.

**40****THEATRE SYNC (27)**

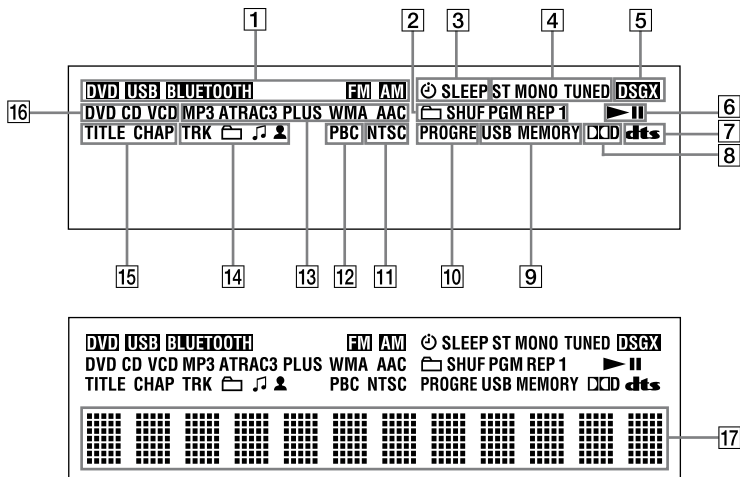
Press to activate the THEATRE SYNC function.

<sup>1)</sup> This button is used to operate a Sony TV. For details, see "Operating a Sony TV" (page 23).

<sup>2)</sup> Except for European and Russian models.

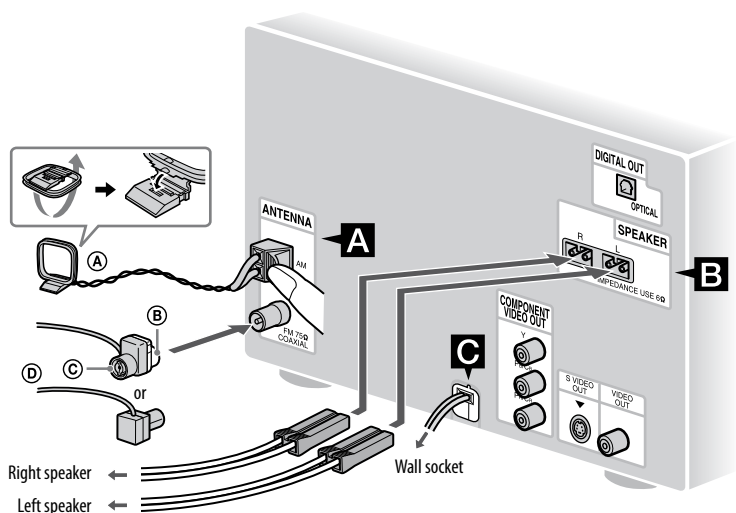
<sup>3)</sup> The numeric button 5, TV VOL +, VOLUME + **19** and **▷ 18** buttons have a tactile dot. Use the tactile dot as a reference when operating the system.

## Display



- 1** Indicates the selected function.
- 2** Indicates the selected play mode. (34)
- 3** Lights up when timer is set. (81)
- 4** Lights up when a station is tuned in. (61)
- 5** Lights up when DSGX is turned on. (75)
- 6** Indicates the Playback status.
- 7** Lights up when DTS is selected. (59)
- 8** Lights up when Dolby Digital is selected. (59)
- 9** Lights up when an optional USB device is connected. (70)
- 10** Lights up when “P AUTO” or “P VIDEO” is selected. (22)
- 11** Lights up when the output video signal is NTSC. (22)
- 12** Lights up when playing VIDEO CD with PBC. (32)
- 13** Indicates the type of audio format.
- 14** Indicates the track/album information.
- 15** Lights up when chapter or title number is displayed.
- 16** Indicates the type of disc being played back. (28)
- 17** Displays the text information.

## Hooking up the system



- A** AM loop antenna
- B** White side for North American model
- C** Brown side for other regions
- D** FM lead antenna (Extend it horizontally.)

### **A** FM/AM antennas

Find a location and an orientation that provide good reception, and then set up the antenna.

Keep the antennas away from the speaker cords, the power cord to avoid picking up noise.

### **B** Speakers

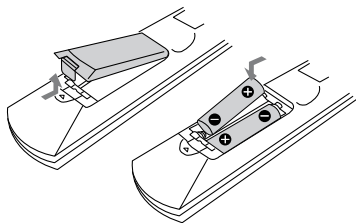
Continued

## **C** Power

Connect the power cord to a wall socket. If the supplied adaptor on the plug does not fit your wall socket, detach it from the plug (only for models equipped with an adaptor).

## Inserting two R6 (size AA) batteries into the remote

Slide and remove the battery compartment lid, and insert the two supplied R6 (size AA) batteries, **-** side first, matching the polarities shown below.



### **Note**

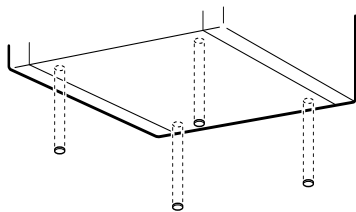
If you do not use the remote for a long period of time, remove the batteries to avoid possible damage from battery leakage and corrosion.

### **Tip**

With normal use, the batteries should last for about six months. When the remote no longer operates the system, replace both batteries with new ones.

## Attaching the speaker pads

Attach the supplied speaker pads at each corner on the bottom of the speakers to stabilize the speakers and to prevent them from slipping.



## When carrying this system

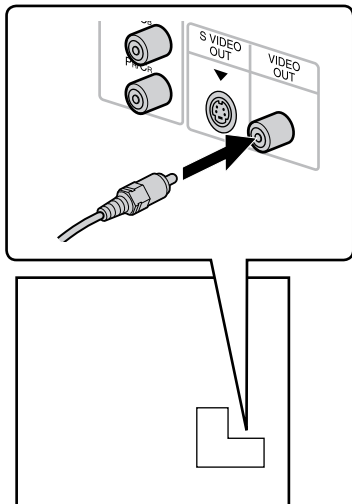
Perform the following procedure to protect the DVD mechanism. Use buttons on the unit for the operation.

- 1 Press **I/⏻** **1** to turn on the system, then press **DVD ▶** **17**.
- 2 Make sure that no disc is loaded in the system and check that "No Disc" appears.
- 3 Press **I/⏻** **1** to turn off the system and check that "STANDBY" disappears.
- 4 Unplug the power cord.



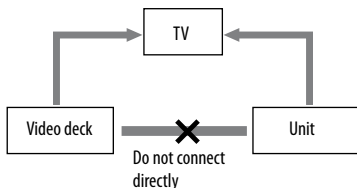
## Hooking up the TV

Connect the video input jack of your TV to the VIDEO OUT jack with the supplied video cord.



### When connecting a video deck

Connect the video deck to the TV using a video cord (not supplied). However, do not connect this unit to the TV through the video deck. Otherwise, you may experience video leakage when watching video images from this system. Connect this unit directly to the TV as shown below.



### Tip

For higher quality video images:

- Use the optional component video cords to connect the COMPONENT VIDEO input jacks on your TV to the COMPONENT VIDEO OUT jacks of this unit. If your TV is compatible with progressive format file signals, use this connection and press PROGRESSIVE [14] on the unit repeatedly until "P AUTO" or "P VIDEO" appears in the display (page 22).
- You can use an optional S Video cord to connect the S VIDEO input jack on your TV to the S VIDEO OUT jack of this unit.

Continued 

## Changing the color system

(Except for European and Russian models)

Set the color system to PAL or NTSC depending on the color system of your TV.

The default setting for color system is different depending on the area.

Each time you perform the procedure below, the color system changes as follows:

NTSC ↔ PAL

- 1 Press FUNCTION +/- **[17]** repeatedly to select "DVD" (or press DVD ► **[17]** on the unit).
- 2 Press I/⏻ **[1]** to turn off the system.
- 3 Press DISPLAY **[13]** to display the clock.
- 4 While the clock is displayed, hold down ■■ **[18]** then press I/⏻ **[1]**.  
The system turns on automatically and the color system is changed.  
"COLOR NTSC" or "COLOR PAL" appears in the display.

### Note

"--:--" appears in the display if you have not set the clock.

## Changing the format of the video signal output from COMPONENT VIDEO OUT jacks

Progressive is a method for displaying TV images that reduces flickering and sharpens the image. To use this method, you need to connect to a TV that can accept progressive signals.

You can output video signals from COMPONENT VIDEO OUT jacks in Interlace or Progressive format.

- 1 Press FUNCTION +/- **[17]** repeatedly to select "DVD" (or press DVD ► **[17]** on the unit).
- 2 Press PROGRESSIVE **[14]** on the unit repeatedly.

Select "P AUTO" or "P VIDEO" if your TV accepts progressive signals and the TV is connected to the COMPONENT VIDEO OUT jacks. Otherwise, select "INTERLACE."

### P AUTO (PROGRESSIVE AUTO):

The system automatically detects the software type and selects the appropriate conversion method.

### P VIDEO (PROGRESSIVE VIDEO):

The system fixes the conversion method to PROGRESSIVE VIDEO for video-based software.

Select this if the image is not clear when you select "P AUTO."

## About DVD VIDEO software types and the conversion method

The DVD VIDEO software can be divided into 2 types:

- Film-based software  
Film-based software is derived from film and displays the images at 24 frames per second.
- Video-based software  
Video-based software is derived from TV, such as dramas and sitcoms and displays images at 30 frames or 60 fields per second.

Some DVD VIDEO contains both types of software. In order for these images to appear in your TV naturally when the video output is in progressive format, the progressive signals need to be converted to match your DVD VIDEO software.

### Note

There would be no image on your TV or the image is not clear if your setting does not match your TV or connection.

## When using a TV

Turn on the TV and select the video input so that you can view the pictures from this system.

### Operating a Sony TV

You can use the following buttons to operate a Sony TV. These buttons have been marked in orange.

To	Press
Turn the TV on or off	TV I/⏻ [1] while holding down TV [29].
Switch the TV's input source between the TV and other input sources	TV/VIDEO [38] while holding down TV [29].
Select the TV channels	TV CH +/- [9] or numeric buttons [35]* while holding down TV [29].
Adjust the volume of the TV speaker(s)	TV VOL +/- [19] while holding down TV [29].

\* For double digit number, hold down TV [29] and press -/-- [34], then press the number. (For example, hold down TV [29], press -/-- [34], then 2 and 5 for entering 25.)

---

## Setting the clock

Use buttons on the remote to set the clock.

- 1 Press I/⏻ **1** to turn on the system.
- 2 Press TIMER MENU **39**.  
The hour indication flashes in the display.  
If "PLAY SET?" flashes in the display, press ↑ or ↓ **32** repeatedly to select "CLOCK SET?," then press ENTER **32**.
- 3 Press ↑ or ↓ **32** repeatedly to set the hour.
- 4 Press ENTER **32**.  
The minute indication flashes in the display.
- 5 Press ↑ or ↓ **32** repeatedly to set the minutes.
- 6 Press ENTER **32**.  
The clock starts functioning.

### Note

The clock settings are canceled when you disconnect the power cord or if a power failure occurs.

### To display the clock when the system is off

Press DISPLAY **13**.

The clock is displayed for about 8 seconds.

## Performing QUICK SETUP

Before using the system, you can make the minimum basic adjustments in QUICK SETUP. If you do not want to perform QUICK SETUP, press CLEAR **[34]** in step 3. The guide message will disappear from the TV screen.

**1** Turn on your TV and select the video input.

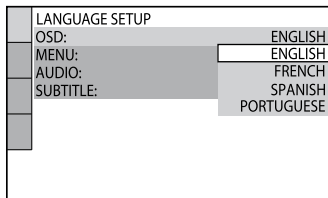
**2** Press I/⏻ **[1]** to turn on the system.

### Note

Make sure there is no disc in the unit. Otherwise, the guide message does not appear. To perform QUICK SETUP, press ▲ **[5]** on the unit to remove the disc.

**3** Press FUNCTION +/- **[17]** repeatedly to select "DVD" (or press DVD ► **[17]** on the unit). The guide message appears at the bottom of the TV screen.

**4** Press ENTER **[32]** without inserting a disc. "LANGUAGE SETUP" appears on the TV screen.



**5** Press ▲ or ▼ **[32]** repeatedly to select a language, then press ENTER **[32]**.

The setting is selected and "SCREEN SETUP" appears on the TV screen.

### Tips

- The selected language is for "OSD," "MENU" and "SUBTITLE."
- The selectable language is different depending on the area.

- 6** Press **▲** or **▼** **[32]** repeatedly to select the setting that matches your TV type.

**If you have a 4:3 standard TV:**

Select “4:3 LETTER BOX” or “4:3 PAN SCAN” (page 58)

**If you have a wide-screen TV or a 4:3 standard TV with wide-screen mode:**

Select “16:9” (page 58)

- 7** Press **ENTER** **[32]**.

The setting is selected and “QUICK SETUP is complete.” appears on the TV screen.

The system is ready for playback.

If you want to change each setting individually, see “Using the DVD setup menu” (page 56).

**To quit QUICK SETUP**

Press **☰** **DISPLAY** **[28]**.

**To recall QUICK SETUP display**

- 1** Press **☰** **DISPLAY** **[28]** when playback is stopped.  
The Control Menu appears on the TV screen.
- 2** Press **▲** or **▼** **[32]** repeatedly to select **[SETUP]** (SETUP), then press **ENTER** **[32]**.
- 3** Press **▲** or **▼** **[32]** repeatedly to select “QUICK,” then press **ENTER** **[32]**.

**Note**

The guide message appears at the bottom of the TV screen when you turn on the system for the first time or after performing “RESET” (page 98).


## Using the THEATRE SYNC function






THEATRE SYNC allows you to turn on your Sony TV and this system, changes the system's function to "DVD" and then switches the TV's input source you have set with just one button.

### Preparing to use the THEATRE SYNC function

Register the TV's input source connected to this system.


#### To select the TV's input

Press the following buttons while holding down SLEEP .

Press	TV's input source
0	No input source (Default)
1 to 8	VIDEO 1 to VIDEO 8
9	COMPONENT 1
CLEAR 	COMPONENT 2
 - 	COMPONENT 3
 + 	COMPONENT 4



The selected TV's input source is memorized into the remote.

### Operating the THEATRE SYNC function

Keep the remote pointed in the direction of the TV until the TV is turned on and the input source is changed correctly, then press THEATRE SYNC .

If this function does not work, change the transmission time. The transmission time varies depending on the TV.

#### To change the transmission time

Press the following buttons while holding down  .

Press	Transmission time
1	0.5 (Default)
2	1
3	1.5
4	2
5	2.5
6	3
7	3.5
8	4

## Disc

### Playing a disc

— Normal Play



Depending on the DVD VIDEO or VIDEO CD, some operations may be different or restricted. Refer to the operating instructions supplied with the disc.

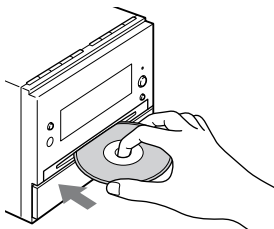
#### Example: When playing a DVD VIDEO



- 1 Press FUNCTION +/- [17] repeatedly to select "DVD" (or press DVD ▶ [17] on the unit).

- 2 Insert a disc in the disc slot [6] with the label side facing up.

If the playback does not start automatically, press ▷ [18] (or DVD ▶ [17] on the unit).



- 3 Press VOLUME +/- [19] to adjust the volume.

#### Notes

- Depending on the system status, the volume level may not appear on the TV screen.
- When you turn on the system, the disc is not pulled into the disc slot [6] until "No Disc" appears in the display. Do not attempt to push in the disc until "No Disc" appears.
- Do not load an 8 cm disc with an adaptor. Doing so may cause the system to malfunction.
- When you remove a disc, handle the disc by its edge and pull it straight out of the disc slot [6]. Do not touch the surface.



## Other operations

To	Press
Stop playback	■ [18].
Pause playback	⏏ [18]. Press ⏏ [18] again or ▷ [18] (or DVD ► [17] on the unit) to resume playback.
Select a track <sup>1)</sup> , chapter or video file	◀◀ or ▶▶ [9] repeatedly during playback. Or, press the numeric buttons [35] when the Control Menu is turned off, then press ENTER [32] <sup>2)</sup> .
Select an album <sup>3)</sup>	📁 +/- [7] repeatedly during playback or when playback is paused.
Locate a point quickly in fast forward or fast reverse (Lock Search) <sup>4)5)</sup>	◀◀ or ▶▶ [9] during playback. Each time you press ◀◀ or ▶▶ [9], the playback speed changes cyclically. To return to normal playback, press ▷ [18] (or DVD ► [17] on the unit).

To	Press
Watch frame by frame (Slow-motion Play) <sup>6)</sup>	SLOW ◀◀ or SLOW ▶▶ [9] when playback is paused. Each time you press SLOW ◀◀ or SLOW ▶▶ [9], the playback speed changes. To return to normal playback, press ▷ [18] (or DVD ► [17] on the unit).
Play one frame at a time (Freeze Frame) <sup>6)</sup>	STEP ⏏▶▶ [30] to go to the next frame when playback is paused. Press ◀◀STEP [30] <sup>7)</sup> to go to the preceding frame when playback is paused. To return to normal playback, press ▷ [18] (or DVD ► [17] on the unit).
Replay the previous scene	REPLAY ◀◀▶▶ [30] during playback. (Instant Replay) <sup>7)</sup>
Briefly fast forward the current scene	ADVANCE ◀▶▶▶ [30] during playback. (Instant Advance) <sup>7)</sup>

Continued 

To	Press
Switch to DVD function from another source	FUNCTION +/- [17] repeatedly (or press DVD ► [17] on the unit) (Automatic Source Selection).
Remove the disc	▲ [5] on the unit.

- <sup>1)</sup> You cannot select an audio track during Lock Search operation of MP3 audio tracks.
- <sup>2)</sup> DVD VIDEO, DVD-R/-RW in VR mode, VIDEO CD, AUDIO CD and DivX video files only.
- <sup>3)</sup> MP3 audio tracks, JPEG image files and DivX video files only.
- <sup>4)</sup> Except for JPEG image files.
- <sup>5)</sup> Depending on the disc, the actual speed may differ.
- <sup>6)</sup> DVD VIDEO, DVD-R/-RW in VR mode, DivX video files and VIDEO CD only.
- <sup>7)</sup> DVD VIDEO and DVD-R/-RW in VR mode only.

### Notes

- You cannot search for a still picture on a DVD-R/-RW in VR mode.
- You may not be able to use the Instant Replay or Instant Advance function in Repeat Play mode or with some scenes.

## Displaying multi-angles and subtitles

### Changing the angles

(DVD VIDEO only)

You can change the viewing angle while playing a DVD VIDEO on which various angles (multi-angles) for a scene are recorded.

Press ANGLE [25] repeatedly during playback. Each time you press ANGLE [25], the angle changes.

### Note

Depending on the DVD VIDEO, you may not be able to change the angle, even if multi-angles are recorded on the DVD VIDEO.

### Displaying the subtitles

(DVD VIDEO, DVD-R/-RW in VR mode and DivX video files only)

You can turn the subtitles on or off while playing a DVD VIDEO, DVD-R/-RW in VR mode or DivX video files on which subtitles are recorded. You can also change the language of the subtitles with DVD VIDEO, DVD-R/-RW in VR mode or DivX video files on which multilingual subtitles are recorded.

Press SUBTITLE [24] repeatedly during playback. Each time you press SUBTITLE [24], the subtitle language changes or turns off.

## Notes


- Depending on the DVD VIDEO, you may not be able to change the subtitles even if multilingual subtitles are recorded on the DVD VIDEO. You also may not be able to turn the subtitles off.
- You can change the subtitles if the DivX video file has an “.AVI” or “.DivX” extension and contains subtitle information within the same file.

## Other useful functions

### Changing the sound

When playing a DVD VIDEO or a DivX video file recorded in multiple audio formats, you can select the audio format you want. If the DVD VIDEO is recorded with multilingual tracks, you can also change the language.

When playing a VIDEO CD, AUDIO CD or MP3 audio tracks, you can select the sound from the right or left channel and listen to the sound of the selected channel through both the right and left speakers. For example, when playing a track with the vocals on the right channel and the instruments on the left channel, you can hear the instruments from both speakers by selecting the left channel.

Press AUDIO  repeatedly during playback to select the audio signal you want.

The default settings are underlined.

### When playing a DVD VIDEO:

Depending on the DVD VIDEO, the option of language and audio format varies.

When a 4-digit number is displayed, the digits represent a language code (see “Language code list” (page 111)). When the same language is displayed two or more times, the DVD VIDEO is recorded in multiple audio formats. Note that the sound changes automatically depending on the disc.

### When playing a DVD-R/-RW in VR mode:

The number of audio tracks recorded on a disc is displayed.

Example:

- 1: MAIN: the main sound of the audio track 1.
  - 1: SUB: the sub sound of the audio track 1.
  - 1: MAIN+SUB: the main and sub sound of the audio track 1.
  - 2: MAIN\*: the main sound of the audio track 2.
  - 2: SUB\*: the sub sound of the audio track 2.
  - 2: MAIN+SUB\*: the main and sub sound of the audio track 2.
- \* These items do not appear if only one audio stream is recorded on the disc being played back.

**When playing a DivX video file:**

The options for audio format differ depending on the DivX video files.

**When playing a VIDEO CD, AUDIO CD, or MP3 audio track:**

- STEREO: the standard stereo sound.
- 1/L: the sound of the left channel (monaural).
- 2/R: the sound of the right channel (monaural).

**When playing a Super VCD:**

- 1: STEREO: the stereo sound of the audio track 1.
- 1: 1/L: the sound of the left channel of the audio track 1 (monaural).
- 1: 2/R: the sound of the right channel of the audio track 1 (monaural).
- 2: STEREO: the stereo sound of the audio track 2.
- 2: 1/L: the sound of the left channel of the audio track 2 (monaural).
- 2: 2/R: the sound of the right channel of the audio track 2 (monaural).

**Playing VIDEO CDs with PBC functions (Version 2.0) — PBC Playback**

(VIDEO CD only)

You can use the PBC (Playback Control) menus on your TV screen to enjoy the disc's interactive software. The menu format and structure may differ depending on each disc.

- 1 Press  $\triangleright$  **18** (or DVD  $\blacktriangleright$  **17** on the unit) to start playing a VIDEO CD with PBC functions (Version 2.0).

The PBC menu appears on the TV screen. Depending on the VIDEO CD, the menu may not appear.

- 2 Press the numeric buttons **35** to select the item number you want.

- 3 Press ENTER **32**.  
Depending on the VIDEO CD, "Press ENTER" may appear as "Press SELECT" in the operating instructions supplied with the disc. In this case, press  $\triangleright$  **18** (or DVD  $\blacktriangleright$  **17** on the unit).

- 4 Continue playback according to the instructions on the menus.

Refer to the operating instructions supplied with the VIDEO CD, as the operating procedure may differ depending on the VIDEO CD.








**To return to the previous menu**

Press  RETURN **[31]**.

**Note**




PBC playback is canceled when Shuffle Play, Program Play or Repeat Play is activated.

**To cancel playback with PBC functions**


- 1 Press  or  **[9]** repeatedly or press the numeric buttons **[35]** to select a track when playback is stopped.
- 2 Press  **[18]** (or DVD  **[17]** on the unit) or ENTER **[32]**.  
Playback starts from the selected track. Still images, such as the menu screens, will not be shown.  
To return to PBC playback, press  **[18]** twice, then press  **[18]** (or DVD  **[17]** on the unit).

**Resuming playback from the point you stopped the disc — Resume Play**




This system memorizes the point where you stopped the disc so you can resume playback from that point. Resume Play is not canceled when you turn off the system except for MP3 audio tracks, JPEG image files and DivX video files.

- 1 While playing a disc, press  **[18]** to stop playback.  
“Resume” appears in the display.  
If “Resume” does not appear, Resume Play is not available.
- 2 Press  **[18]** (or DVD  **[17]** on the unit).  
The system starts playback from the point you stopped the disc in step 1.

**Notes**

- You cannot perform Resume Play during Shuffle Play or Program Play.
- This function may not work properly with some discs.
- Resume Play is canceled when
  - you press  **[18]** when playback is stopped.
  - you eject the disc.
  - you change the function.
  - you change the settings in the Setup Menu.
- Depending on where you stopped the disc, the system may not resume playback from the exact same point.
- If “MULTI-DISC RESUME” is set to “ON,” Resume Play is not canceled for DVD VIDEO and VIDEO CD when you eject the disc or change the function.

**Tip**

To play back from the beginning of the disc, press  **[18]** twice, then press  **[18]** (or DVD  **[17]** on the unit).

## Resuming playback of a disc that was stopped — Multi-disc Resume

(DVD VIDEO and VIDEO CD only)

This system can store the point where you stopped the playback of the disc for up to 40 discs and resumes playback when you insert the same disc again. If you store a playback resume point for the 41st disc, the playback resume point for the first disc will be deleted.

To activate this function, set “MULTI-DISC RESUME” in “CUSTOM SETUP” to “ON” (page 59).

### Note

If “MULTI-DISC RESUME” in “CUSTOM SETUP” is set to “ON” and you play back a recorded disc such as DVD-R, the system may play back other recorded disc from the same playback resume point. To start playback from the beginning of the disc, press **■** **18** twice and then press **▷** **18** (or DVD **▶** **17** on the unit).

## Using play mode

### Creating your own program

#### — Program Play

VIDEO CD **C D**

You can make a program of up to 99 steps in the order you want them to be played back.

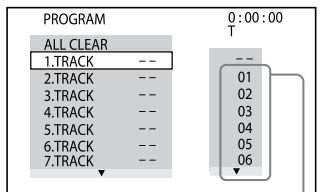
#### 1 Press **☰** DISPLAY **28**.

The Control Menu appears on the TV screen.

#### 2 Press **▲** or **▼** **32** repeatedly to select **PROGRAM**, then press ENTER **32**.

The options for “PROGRAM” appear on the TV screen.

#### 3 Press **▲** or **▼** **32** repeatedly to select “SET→,” then press ENTER **32**.



Track number

#### 4 Press $\rightarrow$ $\boxed{32}$ .

The cursor moves to the track list “T” (in this case, “01”).

PROGRAM		0:00:00
ALL CLEAR		--
1:TRACK	--	01
2:TRACK	--	02
3:TRACK	--	03
4:TRACK	--	04
5:TRACK	--	05
6:TRACK	--	06
7:TRACK	--	06

#### To change a programmed step:

Press  $\uparrow$  or  $\downarrow$   $\boxed{32}$  repeatedly to select the programmed step number you want to change. Then, press  $\rightarrow$   $\boxed{32}$ .

#### To delete a programmed step:

Press  $\uparrow$  or  $\downarrow$   $\boxed{32}$  repeatedly to select the programmed step number you want to change. Then, press CLEAR  $\boxed{34}$ .

#### To delete all of the programmed steps in the program list:

Press  $\uparrow$   $\boxed{32}$  to select “ALL CLEAR.” Then, press ENTER  $\boxed{32}$ .

#### 5 Select the track you want to program.

For example, select track “02.” Press  $\uparrow$  or  $\downarrow$   $\boxed{32}$  repeatedly to select “02” under “T,” then press ENTER  $\boxed{32}$ .

PROGRAM		0:15:30
ALL CLEAR		--
1:TRACK	--	01
2:TRACK	--	02
3:TRACK	--	03
4:TRACK	--	04
5:TRACK	--	05
6:TRACK	--	06
7:TRACK	--	06

Total time of the programmed tracks

#### 6 To program other tracks, repeat steps 4 to 5.

#### 7 Press $\triangleright$ $\boxed{18}$ (or DVD $\blacktriangleright$ $\boxed{17}$ on the unit).


Program Play starts.

When the Program Play ends, you can restart the same program by pressing  $\triangleright$   $\boxed{18}$  (or DVD  $\blacktriangleright$   $\boxed{17}$  on the unit).

## To cancel Program Play

Press CLEAR [34] or select “OFF” in step 3. To play back the same program again, select “ON” in step 3 and press ENTER [32].

## To turn off the Control Menu

Press  DISPLAY [28] repeatedly until the Control Menu disappears from the TV screen.

### Notes

- When Program Play is activated, the “REPEAT” setting is automatically changed to “ON” if the current setting is “DISC” or “TRACK.”
- You cannot perform Program Play with VIDEO CDs during PBC playback.

### Tip

The Program Play is canceled and the program list is cleared when







- you eject the disc.
- you turn off the system.
- you change the function.

## Playing in random order

### – Shuffle Play

VIDEO CD    D   DATA CD   DATA DVD

You can play back the tracks on the current disc in random order. Each time you perform Shuffle Play, the playing order may differ.

- 1 Press  DISPLAY [28] during playback.  
The Control Menu appears on the TV screen.
- 2 Press  or  [32] repeatedly to select  (SHUFFLE), then press ENTER [32].  
The options for “SHUFFLE” appear on the TV screen.
- 3 Press  or  [32] repeatedly to select the setting you want.

### When playing a VIDEO CD or AUDIO CD:

- TRACK: all tracks on the disc is played back randomly.

### When Program Play is activated:

- ON: all tracks in the program list is played back randomly.



### When playing a DATA CD/DVD (except for DivX video files):

- ON: all MP3 audio tracks in the selected album on the disc are played back randomly. When no album is selected, the first album is played back randomly.

#### 4 Press ENTER [32].

Shuffle Play starts.

To cancel Shuffle Play, press CLEAR [34] or select "OFF" in step 3.

### To turn off the Control Menu

Press [DISPLAY] [28] repeatedly until the Control Menu disappears from the TV screen.

#### Notes

- Shuffle Play is canceled when
  - you eject the disc.
  - you turn off the system.
  - you change the function.
  - you perform Track/Index Search.
- You cannot perform Shuffle Play with VIDEO CDs during PBC playback.
- The same song may be played back repeatedly for MP3 audio tracks.

## Playing repeatedly

### – Repeat Play



You can play back all the titles, tracks, files or a single title, chapter, track or file on a disc repeatedly.

You can select Shuffle Play and Program Play at the same time.

#### 1 Press [DISPLAY] [28] during playback.

The Control Menu appears on the TV screen.

#### 2 Press [UP] or [DOWN] [32] repeatedly to select [REPEAT], then press ENTER [32].

The options for "REPEAT" appear on the TV screen.

#### 3 Press [UP] or [DOWN] [32] repeatedly to select the setting you want. The default setting is underlined.

### When playing a DVD VIDEO or DVD-R/DVD-RW in VR mode:

- OFF: does not play back repeatedly.
- DISC: repeats all the titles on the disc.
- TITLE: repeats the current title.
- CHAPTER: repeats the current chapter.

### When playing a VIDEO CD or AUDIO CD:

- **OFF:** does not play back repeatedly.
- **DISC:** repeats all the tracks on the disc.
- **TRACK:** repeats the current track.

### When playing a DATA CD or DATA DVD:

- **OFF:** does not play back repeatedly.
- **DISC:** repeats all the albums on the disc.
- **ALBUM:** repeats the current album.
- **TRACK<sup>1)</sup>:** repeats the current track.
- **FILE<sup>2)</sup>:** repeats the current file.

<sup>1)</sup> MP3 audio tracks only.

<sup>2)</sup> DivX video files only.

### When Program Play or Shuffle Play is activated:

- **OFF:** does not play back repeatedly.
- **ON:** repeats the Program Play or Shuffle Play.

## 4 Press ENTER **[32]**.

Repeat Play starts.

To cancel Repeat Play, press CLEAR **[34]** or select "OFF" in step 3.

### To turn off the Control Menu

Press **[ ]** DISPLAY **[28]** repeatedly until the Control Menu disappears from the TV screen.

### Notes

- You can also change the Repeat Play setting by pressing REPEAT/FM MODE **[22]** repeatedly.
- "REP" lights up in the display when Repeat Play is set to "DISC," "ALBUM" or "ON."
- "REP1" lights up in the display when Repeat Play is set to "TITLE," "CHAPTER," "TRACK" or "FILE."
- Depending on the DVD VIDEO, you cannot perform Repeat Play.
- You cannot perform Repeat Play with VIDEO CDs during PBC playback.
- When playing a DATA CD/DVD which contains MP3 audio tracks and JPEG image files, the audio sound will not match the image if their playing time are different.
- You cannot select "TRACK" when "MODE (MP3, JPEG)" is set to "IMAGE (JPEG)" (page 46).
- Repeat Play is canceled when
  - you eject the disc.
  - you turn off the system.
  - you change the function.

## Searching/selecting a disc

### Playing DVD VIDEOS using the menu

#### DVD-V

Some DVD VIDEOS have menus to help you enjoy the DVD VIDEOS. You can play back DVD VIDEOS using these menus on the TV screen.

#### Using DVD TOP MENU

A DVD VIDEO contains a lot of sections of picture or music feature called "title." When you play back a DVD VIDEO which contains several titles, you can select the title you want using DVD TOP MENU **[33]**.

#### Using DVD MENU

Some DVD VIDEOS allow you to select the disc contents using a menu. When you play back these DVD VIDEOS, you can select items such as the language for the subtitles and the language for the sound using DVD/USB/TUNER MENU **[26]**.

- 1 Press DVD TOP MENU **[33]** or DVD/USB/TUNER MENU **[26]**.  
The menu appears on the TV screen. The contents of the menu vary depending on the disc.
- 2 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** **[32]** or the numeric buttons **[35]** to select the title or item you want to play back.
- 3 Press ENTER **[32]**.

### Selecting "ORIGINAL" or "PLAY LIST" on a DVD-R/-RW in VR mode

#### DVD-VR

This function is only available for DVD-Rs/-RWs in VR mode with a playlist created.

- 1 Press **☰** DISPLAY **[28]** when playback is stopped.  
The Control Menu appears on the TV screen.

- 2 Press **↑** or **↓** **[32]** repeatedly to select **[ORIGINAL/PLAY LIST]** (ORIGINAL/PLAY LIST), then press **ENTER** **[32]**.

The options for “ORIGINAL/PLAY LIST” appear on the TV screen.

- 3 Press **↑** or **↓** **[32]** repeatedly to select the setting you want.
  - PLAY LIST: play back according to the playlist created on the disc.
  - ORIGINAL: play back according to the originally recorded sequence.

- 4 Press **ENTER** **[32]**.

### Using the on-screen display to search for a title/chapter/scene/track/index/album/file

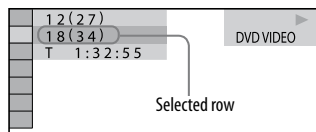


You can search by different information recorded on a disc, such as title, track, and album. Each item is assigned a unique number on the disc, and you can select the numbered item you want from the Control Menu. You can also search for a particular point using the time code (Time Search) (DVD VIDEO and DVD-R/-RW in VR mode only).

- 1 Press **DISPLAY** **[28]**. (When playing a DATA CD/DVD with JPEG image files, press **DISPLAY** **[28]** twice.)  
The Control Menu appears on the TV screen.

- 2 Press **↑** or **↓** **[32]** repeatedly to select the search item.

Example: when you select **[CHAPTER]** “\*\* (\*\*)” is selected (\*\* refers to a number). The number in parentheses indicates the total number of titles, chapters, tracks, indexes, scenes, albums or files.



- 3 Press **ENTER** **[32]**.  
“\*\* (\*\*)” change to “- - (\*\*).”
- 4 Press **↑** or **↓** **[32]** repeatedly or the numeric buttons **[35]** to select the title, track, album, etc. or file number.  
If you make a mistake, press **CLEAR** **[34]** to cancel the number.

**5** Press ENTER **[32]**.

The system starts playback from the selected title, track, album, etc.

**To turn off the Control Menu**

Press **[ ]** DISPLAY **[28]** repeatedly until the Control Menu disappears.

**Tip**

When the Control Menu display is turned off, you can search for a chapter (DVD VIDEO and DVD-R/-RW in VR mode) or track (AUDIO CD and VIDEO CD) or file (DivX video files in DATA CD/DVD) by pressing the numeric buttons **[35]** and ENTER **[32]**.

**To search for a particular point using the time code — Time Search**

(DVD VIDEO and DVD-R/-RW in VR mode only)

**1** Press **[ ]** DISPLAY **[28]**.**2** Press **[ ]** or **[ ]** **[32]** repeatedly to select **[ ]** (TIME/TEXT).

“T \*\*: \*\*: :” (elapsed playing time of the current title) is selected.

**3** Press ENTER **[32]**.

“T \*\*: \*\*: :” changes to “T--:--:--”

**4** Input the time code using the numeric buttons **[35]**, then press ENTER **[32]**.

For example, to find the scene at 2 hours, 10 minutes, and 20 seconds after the beginning, enter “2:10:20.” If you make a mistake, press CLEAR **[34]** to cancel the number.

**Note**

Depending on the disc, you cannot perform Time Search.

**Searching by scene**

— Picture Navigation

DVD-V

VIDEO CD

**1** Press PICTURE NAVI **[21]** repeatedly to select the VIEWER format you want to search in.

- CHAPTER VIEWER (DVD VIDEO)
- TITLE VIEWER (DVD VIDEO)
- TRACK VIEWER (VIDEO CD or Super VCD)

Continued 

## 2 Press ENTER **32**.

The first scene of the first 9 chapters, titles or tracks appears. If there are more than 9 chapters, titles, or tracks, “▼” appears at the bottom right of the screen.

1	2	3	
4	5	6	
7	8	9	▼

## 3 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** **32** to select a chapter, title or track, then press ENTER **32**.

The system starts playing from the selected scene.

### To cancel searching

Press **↶** RETURN **31** or **☺** DISPLAY **28**.

### Note

Depending on the disc, you may not be able to select some items.

### Tip

To display the remaining chapters, titles, or tracks, select a scene at the bottom row and press **▼** **32**. To return to the previous scene, select a scene at the top row and press **▲** **32**.

## Playing MP3/JPEG discs

DATA CD DATA DVD

### Notes

- Depending on the software you use to create the DATA CD or DATA DVD, the playback order may differ.
- The system can play back up to 200 albums, including albums that do not contain MP3 audio tracks and JPEG image files. The system will not play back any albums beyond the 200th album.
- The maximum number of MP3 audio tracks or JPEG image files on an album which this system can recognize is:
  - 600 when “MODE (MP3, JPEG)” is set to “AUDIO (MP3)” or “IMAGE (JPEG).”
  - 300 when “MODE (MP3, JPEG)” is set to “AUTO.”
- The system can play back MP3 audio tracks and JPEG image files. The system will play back any data with the extension “.MP3”, “.JPG” or “.JPEG” even if they are not in MP3 or JPEG format. Playing this data may generate a loud noise which could damage your speaker system.

- Depending on the encoding/writing software, recording device, or the recording media used to record an MP3 audio track, you may encounter problems such as cannot play back, sound interruptions and noise.
- The following discs/situations can increase the time it takes to start playback:
  - a disc recorded with a complicated tree structure.
  - a disc recorded in Multi Session.
  - a disc to which data can be added (non-finalized disc).
  - when the tracks or files in another album have just been played back.
- Some CD-Rs/-RWs or DVD-Rs/-RWs/+Rs/+RWs cannot be played back on the system depending on the file format.
- When playing a DATA CD or DATA DVD containing both MP3 audio tracks and JPEG image files, select “MODE (MP3, JPEG)” from the Control Menu after the disc’s TOC reading is complete. If you want to play back
  - both MP3 audio tracks and JPEG image files, set “MODE (MP3, JPEG)” to “AUTO.”
  - MP3 audio tracks only, set “MODE (MP3, JPEG)” to “AUDIO (MP3).”
  - JPEG image files only, set “MODE (MP3, JPEG)” to “IMAGE (JPEG).”
- The system can play back to a depth of 8 folders only.

## Selecting an MP3 audio track or album

- 1 Insert a disc in the disc slot **[6]**.  
The system starts playing the first album.
- 2 Press DVD/USB/TUNER MENU **[26]**.  
The album list appears on the TV screen.



- 3 Press **▲** or **▼** **[32]** repeatedly to select an album.

### Playing an album:

Press **▶** **[18]** (or DVD **▶** **[17]** on the unit).

The system starts playback from the first track of the selected album.

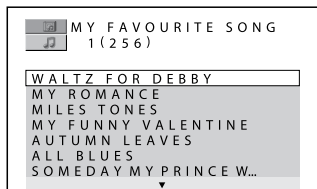
To stop playback, press **■** **[18]**.

Continued

### Playing a track:

- 1 Press ENTER **32**.

The list of MP3 audio tracks of the selected album appears.



- 2 Press **▲** or **▼** **32** repeatedly to select the MP3 audio track you want, then press ENTER **32**.  
The system starts playing the selected MP3 audio track.  
To stop playback, press **■** **18**.

### To display the next or previous page of track list or album list

Press **◀** or **▶** **32** repeatedly when the track list or album list is displayed.

### To play back the next album of MP3 audio tracks

You can select the next album by pressing **▶▶** **9** repeatedly until the last track of the current album, then press **▶▶** **9** once. The first track of the next album is selected. However, you cannot select the previous album by pressing **◀◀** **9** repeatedly. To select the previous album, select the album from the album list.

### To return to the album list when the track list is displayed

Press **↶** RETURN **31**.

### To turn on or off the album list or track list

Press DVD/USB/TUNER MENU **26** repeatedly.

### Selecting a JPEG image file or album

- 1 Insert a disc in the disc slot **6**.  
The system starts playing the first album.
- 2 Press DVD/USB/TUNER MENU **26**.  
The album list appears on the TV screen.
- 3 Press **▲** or **▼** **32** repeatedly to select an album.

#### Playing an album:

Press **▷** **18** (or DVD **▶** **17** on the unit).

The system starts a slide show from the first image file of the selected album.

To stop playback, press **■** **18**.



**Playing an image file:****1** Press PICTURE NAVI **[21]**.

Thumbnail picture for the first 16 JPEG image files in the selected album is displayed.

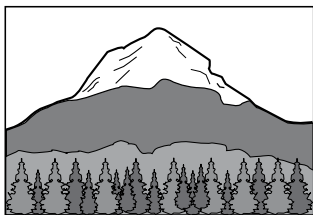
1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16

If there are more than 16 image files in the selected album, the scroll bar appears at the right.

**2** Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** **[32]** to select the image you want to view, then press **▷** **[18]** (or DVD **▶** **[17]** on the unit).

The slide show starts from the selected image file.

To stop playback, press **■** **[18]**.

**To display the next or previous page of album list**

Press **◀** or **▶** **[32]** repeatedly when the album list is displayed.

**To display the next or previous JPEG image file**

Press **◀** or **▶** **[32]** repeatedly during the slide show.

**To play back the next album of JPEG image files**

You can select the next album by pressing **▶** **[32]** repeatedly until the last file of the current album, then press **▶** **[32]** once. The first file of the next album is selected. However, you cannot select the previous album by pressing **◀** **[32]** repeatedly. To select the previous album, select the album from the album list.

**To turn on or off the display of album list**

Press DVD/USB/TUNER MENU **[26]** repeatedly.

## To rotate a JPEG image file

When a JPEG image file is displayed on the TV screen, you can rotate the image by 90 degrees.

Press **▲** or **▼** **[32]** repeatedly while viewing an image.

Press **CLEAR** **[34]** to return to the original view.

### Notes

- The **PICTURE NAVI** **[21]** button does not work when “MODE (MP3, JPEG)” is set to “AUDIO (MP3).”
- When you press **▲** or **▼** **[32]** to select the next or previous image, the image will return to its original view even if you have rotated the image previously.
- The slide show stops when you press **▲** or **▼** **[32]**.

## Playing MP3 audio tracks and JPEG image files as a slide show with sound

**DATA CD** **DATA DVD**

You can play back a slide show with sound by first placing both JPEG image files and MP3 audio tracks in the same album on a DATA CD/DVD.

- 1** Insert a disc in the disc slot **[6]**.

The system starts playing the first album.

- 2** Press **■** **[18]** to stop playback.

- 3** Press **☰** **DISPLAY** **[28]**.

The Control Menu appears on the TV screen.

- 4** Press **▲** or **▼** **[32]** repeatedly to select **[DATA]** (MODE (MP3, JPEG)), then press **ENTER** **[32]**.

The options for “MODE (MP3, JPEG)” appear on the TV screen. The default setting is underlined.

- **AUTO**: Plays back both JPEG image files and MP3 audio tracks in the same album as a slide show with sound.
- **AUDIO (MP3)**: Plays back MP3 audio tracks continuously.
- **IMAGE (JPEG)**: Plays back JPEG image files as a slide show.

- 5** Press **▲** or **▼** **[32]** repeatedly to select “AUTO,” then press **ENTER** **[32]**.

- 6** Press **DVD/USB/TUNER MENU** **[26]**.

The album list appears on the TV screen.

- 7** Press **▲** or **▼** **[32]** repeatedly to select the album you want, then press **▷** **[18]** (or DVD **▶** **[17]** on the unit).

The slide show with sound starts from the selected album.

To stop playback, press **■** **[18]**.

### To turn on or off the display of album list

Press DVD/USB/TUNER MENU **[26]** repeatedly.

### To cancel slide show with sound

Select “AUDIO (MP3)” or “IMAGE (JPEG)” in step 4.

#### Notes

- In some cases, you cannot change the “MODE (MP3, JPEG)” setting when “MODE (MP3, JPEG)” has been set to
  - “IMAGE (JPEG)” and the selected disc only contains MP3 audio tracks.
  - “AUDIO (MP3)” and the selected disc only contains JPEG image files.
- If there are no MP3 audio tracks in the disc, “No audio data” appears on the TV screen and the disc cannot be played back.
- If there are no JPEG image files in the disc, “No image data” appears on the TV screen and the disc cannot be played back.
- If you play back a large data size of MP3 audio tracks and JPEG image files at the same time, the sound may skip.

### Specifying the slide show speed

(JPEG image files only)



- 1** Press **☺** DISPLAY **[28]** repeatedly until the Control Menu for JPEG image files appears on the TV screen.
- 2** Press **▲** or **▼** **[32]** repeatedly to select **[Interval]** (INTERVAL), then press ENTER **[32]**.  
The options for “INTERVAL” appear on the TV screen.
- 3** Press **▲** or **▼** **[32]** repeatedly to select the transition interval you want.  
The default setting is underlined.
  - NORMAL: Sets the duration to about 6 to 9 seconds (Images that are 4,000,000 pixels or more will lengthen the duration).
  - FAST: Sets the duration shorter than NORMAL.
  - SLOW 1: Sets the duration longer than NORMAL.
  - SLOW 2: Sets the duration longer than SLOW 1.
- 4** Press ENTER **[32]**.  
The selected setting takes effect.






#### Note

Some JPEG image files (especially progressive JPEG image files or JPEG image files with 3,000,000 pixels or more) may take a longer time to display than others, which may make the transitions seem longer than that of the option you selected.




## Selecting a transition effect for image files in the slide show

(JPEG image files only)

1 Press  DISPLAY  repeatedly until the Control Menu for JPEG image files appears on the TV screen.

2 Press  or   repeatedly to select  (EFFECT), then press ENTER .

The options for “EFFECT” appear on the TV screen.

3 Press  or   repeatedly to select the setting you want.

The default setting is underlined.

- MODE 1: The image sweeps in from top to bottom of the screen.
- MODE 2: The image sweeps in from left to right of the screen.
- MODE 3: The image stretches out from the center of the screen.
- MODE 4: The images randomly cycle through the effects.
- MODE 5: The next image slides over the current image.
- OFF: Turns off this function.

4 Press ENTER .

The selected setting takes effect.

## Enjoying DivX® video files

DATA CD DATA DVD

### About DivX Video Files

DivX® is a video file compression technology, developed by DivX, Inc. This product is an official DivX® Certified product.

This system can play back files which have the extension “.AVI” or “.DIVX” that contain data in DivX format.

#### Notes

- The system may not play back a DivX video file when the file has been combined from two or more DivX video files.
- The system cannot play back a DivX video file size of more than 720 (width) × 576 (height)/2GB.
- Depending on the DivX video file, the picture may be unclear or the sound may skip.
- The system cannot play back some DivX video files that are longer than 3 hours.

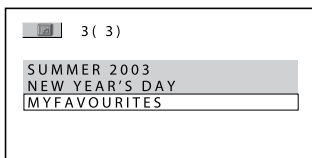
## Playing an album of DivX video files or a DivX video file

- 1 Insert a DATA CD/DVD with DivX video files in the disc slot [6].

The system starts playing the first album.

- 2 Press DVD/USB/TUNER MENU [26].

The album list appears on the TV screen.



- 3 Press  $\uparrow$  or  $\downarrow$  [32] repeatedly to select an album.

### Playing an album:

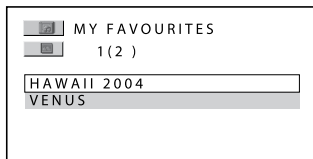
Press  $\triangleright$  [18] (or DVD  $\blacktriangleright$  [17] on the unit).

The system starts playing the first DivX video file of the selected album. To stop playback, press  $\blacksquare$  [18].

### Playing a DivX video file:

- 1 Press ENTER [32].

The list of DivX video files of the selected album appears.



- 2 Press  $\uparrow$  or  $\downarrow$  [32] repeatedly to select the DivX video file you want, then press ENTER [32].

The system starts playing the selected of DivX video files.

To stop playback, press  $\blacksquare$  [18].

### To display the next or previous page of file list or album list

Press  $\leftarrow$  or  $\rightarrow$  [32] repeatedly when the file list or album list is displayed.


### To play back the next album of DivX video files

You can select the next album by pressing  $\blacktriangleright$  [9] repeatedly until the last file of the current album, then press  $\blacktriangleright$  [9] once. The first file of the next album is selected. However, you cannot select the previous album by pressing  $\blacktriangleleft$  [9] repeatedly. To select the previous album, select the album from the album list.



## To return to the album list when the file list is displayed

Press  RETURN .

## To turn on or off the album list

Press DVD/USB/TUNER MENU  repeatedly.

### Notes

- Depending on the DivX video file, the picture may pause or be unclear. In this case, it is recommended that you create the file at a lower bit rate. If the sound is still noisy, MP3 is the recommended audio format. Note that, this system does not conform to WMA (Windows Media Audio) format.
- Due to the compression technology used for DivX video files, it may take some time after you press   for the picture to appear.
- Depending on the DivX video file, the sound may not match the pictures on the screen.

### Tip

If the number of viewing times has been preset, you can play back the DivX video files as many times as the preset number. The following occurrences are counted:

- when the system is turned off.
- when another DivX video file is played back.

## Adjusting the delay between the picture and sound

— A/V SYNC






    

When the sound does not synchronize with the pictures on the screen, you can adjust the delay between the picture and sound.




A/V SYNC does not work for MP3 audio tracks and JPEG image files in DATA CD/DVD.

- 1 Press  DISPLAY  when playback is stopped.

The Control Menu appears on the TV screen.

- 2 Press  or   repeatedly to select  (A/V SYNC), then press ENTER .

The options for “A/V SYNC” appear on the TV screen.

- 3 Press  or   repeatedly to select the setting you want.

The default setting is underlined.

- OFF: Does not adjust.
- ON: Adjusts the difference between picture and sound.

- 4 Press ENTER .

### Note

Depending on the input stream, this function may not be effective.

## Restricting playback of the disc

— CUSTOM PARENTAL CONTROL, PARENTAL CONTROL

DVD-V

VIDEO CD

CD

You can set 2 kinds of playback restrictions for the disc you want.

### Custom Parental Control

You can set playback restrictions so that the system will not play back inappropriate discs.

### Parental Control

You can limit the playback of some DVD VIDEOS according to a predetermined level such as the age of the users. When a limited scene is played back, that scene may be skipped or replaced with different scenes.

The same password is used for both Custom Parental Control and Parental Control.

## Preventing playback of specific discs

— CUSTOM PARENTAL CONTROL

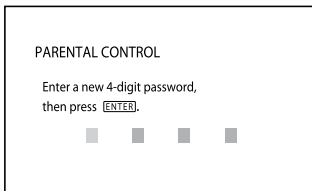
You can set the same Custom Parental Control password for up to 40 discs. When you set the 41st-disc, the playback restriction for the first disc is canceled.

- 1 Insert the disc you want to set the playback restriction.  
If the disc is playing, press **■** **[18]** to stop playback.
- 2 Press **☺** DISPLAY **[28]** when playback is stopped.  
The Control Menu appears on the TV screen.
- 3 Press **▲** or **▼** **[32]** repeatedly to select **🔒** (PARENTAL CONTROL), then press ENTER **[32]**.  
The options for "PARENTAL CONTROL" appear on the TV screen.
- 4 Press **▲** or **▼** **[32]** repeatedly to select "ON →," then press ENTER **[32]**.

Continued 

### If you have not entered a password:

The display for registering a new password appears.



Enter a 4-digit password using the numeric buttons [35], then press ENTER [32].

The display for confirming the password appears on the TV screen.

### When you have already registered a password:

The display for entering the password appears on the TV screen.

- 5 Enter or re-enter your 4-digit password using the numeric buttons [35], then press ENTER [32].

“Custom parental control is set.” appears on the TV screen and the screen returns to the Control Menu.

### If you make a mistake when entering your password

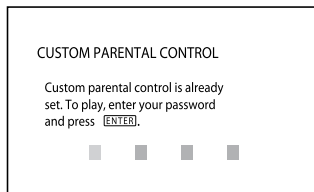
Press ◀ [32] repeatedly to delete the number you have entered, then re-enter your password again.

### To turn off the Custom Parental Control function

- 1 Follow steps 1 through 3 of “Preventing playback of specific discs” (page 51).
- 2 Press ▲ or ▼ repeatedly to select “OFF →,” then press ENTER [32].
- 3 Enter your 4-digit password using the numeric buttons [35], then press ENTER [32].

### To play back a disc for which Custom Parental Control is set

- 1 Insert the disc for which Custom Parental Control is set.  
The “CUSTOM PARENTAL CONTROL” display appears.





- 2 Enter your 4-digit password using the numeric buttons **[35]**, then press ENTER **[32]**.

The system is ready for playback.

### Tip

If you forget your password, enter the 6-digit number "199703" using the numeric buttons **[35]** when the "CUSTOM PARENTAL CONTROL" display asks you for your password, then press ENTER **[32]**. The display will ask you to enter a new 4-digit password.

## Limiting playback for children

### — PARENTAL CONTROL

(DVD VIDEO only)

You can limit the playback of some DVD VIDEOS according to a predetermined level such as the age of the users.

- 1 Press **[28]** DISPLAY **[28]** when playback is stopped.  
The Control Menu appears on the TV screen.
- 2 Press **[32]** or **[32]** repeatedly to select **[32]** (PARENTAL CONTROL), then press ENTER **[32]**.  
The options for "PARENTAL CONTROL" appear on the TV screen.

- 3 Press **[32]** or **[32]** repeatedly to select "PLAYER →," then press ENTER **[32]**.

### If you have not entered a password:

The display for registering a new password appears.



Enter a 4-digit password using the numeric buttons **[35]**, then press ENTER **[32]**.

The display for confirming the password appears on the TV screen.

### When you have already registered a password:

The display for entering the password appears on the TV screen.

Continued

- 4 Enter or re-enter your 4-digit password using the numeric buttons **[35]**, then press ENTER **[32]**.

The display for setting the playback limitation level appears.

PARENTAL CONTROL	
LEVEL:	OFF
STANDARD:	USA

- 5 Press **▲** or **▼** **[32]** repeatedly to select “STANDARD,” then press ENTER **[32]**.  
The options for “STANDARD” appear on the TV screen.

- 6 Press **▲** or **▼** **[32]** repeatedly to select a geographic area as the playback limitation level, then press ENTER **[32]**.  
The area is selected.  
When you select “OTHERS →,” enter the area code for the geographic area you want according to the “Parental Control area code list” (page 112) by using the numeric buttons **[35]**.

- 7 Press **▲** or **▼** **[32]** repeatedly to select “LEVEL,” then press ENTER **[32]**.  
The options for “LEVEL” appear on the TV screen.

- 8 Press **▲** or **▼** **[32]** repeatedly to select the level you want, then press ENTER **[32]**.  
Parental Control setting is completed.  
The lower the value, the stricter the limitation.  
To turn off the Parental Control function, set “LEVEL” to “OFF”

### **If you make a mistake when entering your password**

Press **◀** **[32]** repeatedly to delete the number you have entered, then re-enter your password again.

### **To play back a disc for which Parental Control is set**

- 1 Insert the disc and press **▷** **[18]** (or DVD **▶** **[17]** on the unit).  
The display for entering your password appears on the TV screen.
- 2 Enter your 4-digit password using the numeric buttons **[35]**, then press ENTER **[32]**.  
The system starts playback.

## Notes

- The Control Menu display will show different items depending on the disc type.
- When you play back DVD VIDEOS which do not have the Parental Control function, playback cannot be limited on this system.
- Depending on the DVD VIDEO, you may be asked to change the parental control level while playing the disc. In this case, enter your password, then change the level. If Resume Play is canceled, the level returns to the original level.

## Tip

If you forget your password, remove the disc and repeat steps 1 to 3 of “Limiting playback for children.” When you are asked to enter your password, enter “199703” using the numeric buttons **[35]**, then press ENTER **[32]**. The display will ask you to enter a new 4-digit password. After you enter a new 4-digit password, reinsert the disc and press **[18]**. When the display for entering your password appears, enter your new password.

## Changing the password

- 1 Press **[28]** DISPLAY **[28]** when playback is stopped.  
The Control Menu appears on the TV screen.
- 2 Press **[32]** or **[32]** repeatedly to select **[32]** (PARENTAL CONTROL), then press ENTER **[32]**.  
The options for “PARENTAL CONTROL” appear on the TV screen.

- 3 Press **[32]** or **[32]** repeatedly to select “PASSWORD →,” then press ENTER **[32]**.  
The display for entering the password appears on the TV screen.
- 4 Enter your 4-digit password using the numeric buttons **[35]**, then press ENTER **[32]**.
- 5 Enter a new 4-digit password using the numeric buttons **[35]**, then press ENTER **[32]**.
- 6 To confirm your password, re-enter it using the numeric buttons **[35]**, then press ENTER **[32]**.

## If you make a mistake when entering your password












Press **[32]** repeatedly to delete the number you have entered, then re-enter your password again.

## Using the DVD setup menu





By using the DVD setup menu, you can make various adjustments to items such as picture and sound.

### Note

Playback settings stored in the disc take priority over the DVD setup menu settings. Therefore, some of the DVD setup menu settings may not be performed.

- 1 Press  DISPLAY  when playback is stopped.  
The Control Menu appears on the TV screen.
- 2 Press  or   repeatedly to select  (SETUP), then press ENTER .
- 3 Press  or   repeatedly to select "CUSTOM," then press ENTER .

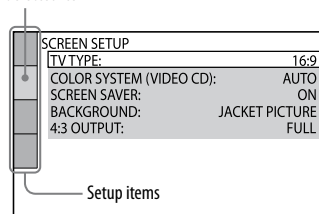
The Setup menu appears on the TV screen.





- 4 Press  or   repeatedly to select the setup item from the displayed list: "LANGUAGE SETUP," "SCREEN SETUP" or "CUSTOM SETUP." Then press ENTER .

The setup item is selected.

Example: SCREEN SETUP

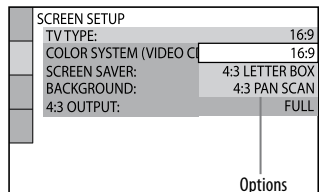
Selected item



- 5 Press  or   repeatedly to select the item you want, then press ENTER .

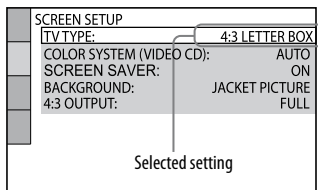
The options for the selected item appear on the TV screen.

Example: TV TYPE



- 6 Press **↑** or **↓** **[32]** repeatedly to select the setting you want, then press **ENTER** **[32]**.

The setting is selected and setup is completed.

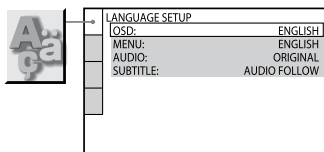


## DVD setup menu item list

The default settings are underlined.

### Setting the language — LANGUAGE SETUP

Set various languages for the on-screen display or sound track.



### OSD

(On-Screen Display) Switches the language of the on-screen display.

### MENU\*

(DVD VIDEO only) Select the language for the DVD menu.

### AUDIO\*

(DVD VIDEO only) Switches the language of the sound track. When you select “ORIGINAL,” the language given priority in the disc is selected.

### SUBTITLE\*

(DVD VIDEO only) Switches the language of the subtitle. When you select “AUDIO FOLLOW,” the language for the subtitles changes according to the language you selected for the sound track.

\* When you select a language in “MENU,” “SUBTITLE,” or “AUDIO” that is not recorded on the DVD VIDEO, one of the recorded language is automatically selected. However, depending on the disc, the language may not be selected automatically. If you select “OTHERS →” in “MENU,” “SUBTITLE,” and “AUDIO,” enter a language code from the “Language code list” (page 111) using the numeric buttons **[35]**.

Continued 

## Setting the TV screen — SCREEN SETUP

Choose the settings according to the TV you connected.



SCREEN SETUP	
TV TYPE:	16:9
COLOR SYSTEM (VIDEO CD):	AUTO
SCREEN SAVER:	ON
BACKGROUND:	JACKET PICTURE
4:3 OUTPUT:	FULL

---

### TV TYPE<sup>1)</sup>

(DVD VIDEO only)

**16:9:** Select this when you connect a wide-screen TV or a TV with a wide mode function.

**4:3 LETTER BOX:** Select this when you connect a 4:3 screen TV. This setting displays a wide picture with bands on the upper and lower portions of the screen.

**4:3 PAN SCAN<sup>2)</sup>:** Select this when you connect a 4:3 screen TV. This setting displays the wide picture on the entire screen and cuts off the portions that do not fit.

---

### COLOR SYSTEM (VIDEO CD)

(Except for European and Russian models) Select the output video signal when you play back a VIDEO CD.

**AUTO:** Output the video signal according to the color system of the disc, either PAL or NTSC.

**PAL:** Change the video signal of an NTSC disc and output it in PAL system.

**NTSC:** Change the video signal of a PAL disc and output it in NTSC system.

---

### SCREEN SAVER

The screen saver will help prevent your display device from becoming damaged (ghosting). Press  $\triangleright$  [18] (or DVD  $\blacktriangleright$  [17] on the unit) to turn off the screen saver.

**ON:** The screen saver image appears when playback is stopped or paused for 15 minutes or when you play back an AUDIO CD or MP3 audio tracks for more than 15 minutes.

**OFF:** The screen saver does not appear.

---

### BACKGROUND

Selects the background color or picture to be displayed on the TV screen. The background color or picture is displayed when playback is stopped or while playing an AUDIO CD and MP3 audio tracks.

**JACKET PICTURE:** The jacket picture (still picture) appears in the background, but only when the jacket picture is already recorded on the disc (DVD VIDEO, CD-EXTRA, etc.). If the disc does not contain a jacket picture, the "GRAPHICS" picture appears.

**GRAPHICS:** A preset picture stored in the system appears in the background.

**BLUE:** The background color is blue.

**BLACK:** The background color is black.

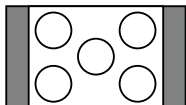
---

### 4:3 OUTPUT<sup>3)</sup>

Change this setting to watch 4:3 aspect ratio progressive signals. If you can change the aspect ratio on your progressive format (525p/625p) compatible TV, change the setting on your TV.

**FULL:** Select this when you can change the aspect ratio on your TV.

**NORMAL:** Select this when you cannot change the aspect ratio on your TV. Shows a 16:9 aspect ratio signal with black bands on left and right sides of the image.



16:9 aspect ratio TV

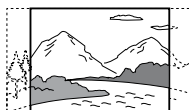
- <sup>1)</sup> The default setting varies depending on the country or region.



16:9



4:3 LETTER BOX

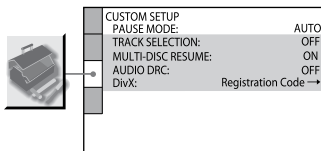


4:3 PAN SCAN

- <sup>2)</sup> Depending on the DVD VIDEO, "4:3 LETTER BOX" may be selected automatically instead of "4:3 PAN SCAN" or vice versa.
- <sup>3)</sup> This setting is effective only when
- you set "TV TYPE" in "SCREEN SETUP" to "16:9"
  - "P AUTO" or "P VIDEO" is selected (page 22).

## Setting playback options — CUSTOM SETUP

Set up playback related and other settings.



### PAUSE MODE

(DVD VIDEO and DVD-R/-RW in VR mode only)

**AUTO:** The picture, including subjects that move dynamically, is output with no jitter. Normally select this position.

**FRAME:** The picture, including subjects that do not move dynamically, is output in high resolution.

### TRACK SELECTION

(DVD VIDEO only) Gives priority to the sound track which contains the highest number of channels when you play back a DVD VIDEO on which multiple audio (PCM, DTS, MPEG audio, or Dolby Digital) formats<sup>1)</sup> are recorded.

**OFF:** No priority given.

**AUTO<sup>2)</sup>:** Priority given.

### MULTI-DISC RESUME

(DVD VIDEO and VIDEO CD only)

**ON:** Stores the resume playback point in the memory for up to 40 discs.

**OFF:** Does not store the resume playback point in the memory. Playback starts at the resume playback point only for the current disc in the system.

Continued 

---

**AUDIO DRC<sup>3)</sup> (Dynamic Range Compression)**

(DVD VIDEO and DVD-R/-RW in VR mode only)

**OFF:** No compression of dynamic range.

**STANDARD:** Reproduces the sound track with the kind of dynamic range that the recording engineer intended. Useful for watching movies at low volume late at night.

**MAX:** Narrows the dynamic range fully.

---

**DivX**

Display the registration code for this system.

For more information, go to <http://www.divx.com> on the Internet.

---

- 1) If each audio sound track has the same number of channels, the system selects the audio sound tracks in the order from PCM, DTS, Dolby Digital, to MPEG.
- 2) When you set "TRACK SELECTION" to "AUTO," the language may change. The "TRACK SELECTION" setting has higher priority than the "AUDIO" settings in "LANGUAGE SETUP". However, depending on the disc, this function may not be performed.
- 3) AUDIO DRC can only be performed with Dolby Digital sources.



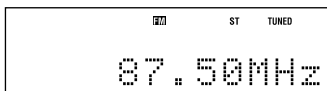
## Tuner

### Listening to the radio

You can listen to a radio station either by selecting a preset station, or by manually tuning in the station.

### Listening to FM or AM

- 1 Press FUNCTION +/- [17] repeatedly to select "TUNER FM" or "TUNER AM" (or press TUNER/BAND [17] on the unit repeatedly to select "FM" or "AM").
- 2 Press and hold TUNING +/- [9] until the frequency indication changes and then release. Scanning stops automatically when a station is tuned in and "TUNED" lights up in the display. When a FM stereo program is tuned in, "ST" lights up in the display.



If "TUNED" does not appear and the scanning does not stop, press TUNING +/- [9] repeatedly to tune in the station you want.

When you tune in a station that provides RDS services, the station name appears on the display (European model only).

### 3 Adjust the volume.

Press VOLUME +/- [19].

### To stop automatic scanning

Press ■ [18].

### To change the AM tuning interval

The factory setting for AM tuning interval is 9 kHz (or 10 kHz, for some areas, this function is not available on the European and Russian models). Use buttons on the unit.

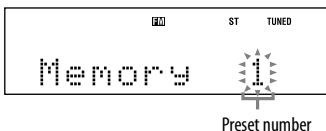
- 1 Press TUNER/BAND [17] on the unit repeatedly to select "AM."
- 2 Press I/⏻ [1] to turn off the system.
- 3 Press DISPLAY [13] to display the clock.
- 4 While the clock is displayed, hold down TUNER/BAND [17] and then press I/⏻ [1] to turn on the system. "AM 9k Step" or "AM 10k Step" appears in the display. When you change the interval, all the AM preset stations are erased.

## Tips

- To improve broadcast reception, adjust the supplied antennas, or connect an external antenna.
- When an FM stereo program has static noise, press REPEAT/FM MODE **[22]** repeatedly until “MONO” lights up in the display. There will be no stereo effect, but the reception will improve.

## Listening to preset radio station

- 1** Tune in the desired station (see “Listening to FM or AM” (page 61)).
- 2** Press DVD/USB/TUNER MENU **[26]**.  
“Memory?” flashes in the display.
- 3** Press ENTER **[32]**.  
A preset number flashes in the display.  
The stations are stored from preset number 1.



**4** Press PRESET +/- **[9]** repeatedly to select the preset number you want.

**5** Press ENTER **[32]**.  
“Complete!” appears in the display.  
The station is stored.

**6** Repeat steps 1 to 6 to store other stations.  
You can preset up to 20 FM stations and 10 AM stations.

The preset stations are retained for half a day even if you unplug the power cord or if a power failure occurs.

**7** To listen to a preset station, press PRESET +/- **[9]** repeatedly to select the preset station you want.

You can also press the numeric buttons **[35]**, then press ENTER **[32]** to select a preset station.

## To cancel presetting

Press DVD/USB/TUNER MENU **[26]**.

## Bluetooth Device

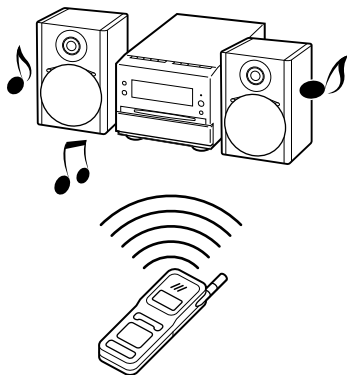
### Using the Bluetooth function

This system supports Bluetooth A2DP and AVRCP profiles. For details on Bluetooth wireless technology, see “Bluetooth wireless technology” (page 113).

Check the websites below for the latest information about compatible devices.  
<<http://www.sony.com.cn/>>

### Listening to music of a Bluetooth mobile phone or Bluetooth device

You can listen to music from your Bluetooth mobile phone or Bluetooth device over a wireless connection.



Follow the procedure below to listen to music from Bluetooth devices with this system.

Pairing this system with a Bluetooth device



Connecting to registered devices



Playing music of a Bluetooth device

For details about the operations of the Bluetooth device, also refer to the operation manual supplied with your Bluetooth device.

## Pairing this system with a Bluetooth device

Pairing is an operation where Bluetooth devices register with each other beforehand. Use the procedure below to pair the system with your Bluetooth device. Once a pairing operation is performed, it does not need to be performed again. If pairing is already completed, proceed to “Playing music of a Bluetooth device” (page 65).

**1** Place the Bluetooth device to be connected to this system within 1 meter of the system.

**2** Select the Bluetooth function.  
Press FUNCTION +/- [17] repeatedly to select “BLUETOOTH” (or press BLUETOOTH ► [17] on the unit).

**3** Operate the Bluetooth device and perform the pairing operation.

For details about the operations of the Bluetooth device, refer to the operation manual supplied with your Bluetooth device.

When searching for this system with the Bluetooth device, a list of the devices found may appear in the Bluetooth device display depending on the type of Bluetooth device.

This system appears as “CMT-DH888BT”.

When establishing a connection with this system, select the audio profile (A2DP, AVRCP) at the Bluetooth device. If the Bluetooth device does not support the AVRCP profile, you cannot perform playback or other operations with the system (page 63).

**4** Enter the passcode.

Passcode entry may be required depending on the type of Bluetooth device.

When “PIN?” and a countdown appear, enter the passcode at the system as follows:



Press the numeric buttons [35] (or [7] +/-) and [9] (or [7] +/-) on the unit) to enter the same passcode that was entered at the Bluetooth device, and then press ENTER [32] (or BLUETOOTH OPR [4] on the unit). Once pairing is completed and the connection is established, the system display changes as follows:  
“Connect” → Name of the Bluetooth device

### To cancel passcode entry partway

Press ■ [18].

## Notes

- “Passcode” may be called “Passkey,” “PIN code,” “PIN number” or “Password,” etc. depending on the device.
- This system only supports numerical passcodes up to 4 digits.
- The pairing standby status of the system is cancelled after about 30 seconds. If pairing is not successful, redo the procedure from step 1.
- While connected to a Bluetooth device, this system cannot be detected and a connection cannot be established from another Bluetooth device.

## To erase all the pairing registration information

- 1 Press FUNCTION +/- **[17]** repeatedly to select “BLUETOOTH” (or press BLUETOOTH **▶ [17]** on the unit).  
When the system is connected with a Bluetooth device (when the Bluetooth device name or other information appears in the system display), press and hold BLUETOOTH OPR **[4]** on the unit for about 2 seconds to put the system in Bluetooth standby mode.
- 2 Press CLEAR **[34]**.  
“Delete?” appears.
- 3 Press ENTER **[32]**.  
“Complete!” appears and all the pairing information is erased.

## Note

In order to connect with a Bluetooth device after performing this operation, you must enter the passcode again.

## Playing music of a Bluetooth device

You can operate a Bluetooth device by connecting the system and a Bluetooth device using AVRCP. If the system is not connected with a Bluetooth device using AVRCP, “Not In Use” appears when you operate the system.

- 1 Select the Bluetooth function.  
Press FUNCTION +/- **[17]** repeatedly to select “BLUETOOTH” (or press BLUETOOTH **▶ [17]** on the unit).
- 2 Establish a connection from the Bluetooth device.  
For details about the operations of the Bluetooth device, refer to the operation manual supplied with your Bluetooth device.  
Once the connection is established, the system display changes as follows: “Connect” → Name of the Bluetooth device
- 3 Start playback.  
Press **▷ [18]** (or BLUETOOTH **▶ [17]** on the unit).  
Depending on the Bluetooth device, you may need to start up the AV software of the Bluetooth device beforehand.

- 4** Adjust the volume.  
Press VOLUME +/- [19].

### To check the address of a connected Bluetooth device

Press DISPLAY [13] while the Bluetooth device name appears in the system display.

The Bluetooth device address appears for 8 seconds.

### To cancel the connection with a Bluetooth device

Press and hold BLUETOOTH OPR [4] on the unit for about 2 seconds until “Disconnect” appears, or until the information on the display (device name, etc.) disappears.

### Other operation

To	Press
Pause playback	[18].
Stop playback	■ [18].
Select a file	◀◀/▶▶ [9].
Find a point in a file	Hold down ◀◀/▶▶ [9].

### Note

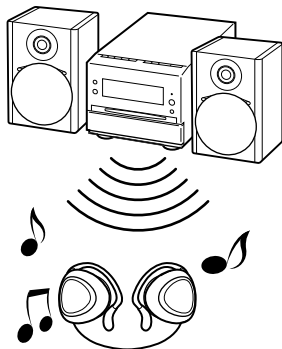
These operations may not be available for certain Bluetooth devices. In addition, the actual operations may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device.

### Notes on connections with Bluetooth devices

- If you cannot connect with a paired Bluetooth device, perform the pairing operation between the system and the Bluetooth device again.
- Depending on the type of Bluetooth device, you can adjust the volume using the controls of the Bluetooth device.
- When BLUETOOTH ▶ [17] on the unit is pressed while connected to Bluetooth headphones, it may take some time until a connection is made to the system from another Bluetooth device.

## Listening to music on this system using Bluetooth headphones

You can listen to music played on this system using your Bluetooth headphones over a wireless connection.



Follow the procedure below to listen to music on this system with Bluetooth headphones.

Pairing this system with Bluetooth headphones



Connecting to registered headphones



Playing music on this system

For details about the operations of the Bluetooth headphones, also refer to the operation manual supplied with your Bluetooth headphones.

## Pairing this system with Bluetooth headphones

Pairing is an operation where Bluetooth devices register with each other beforehand. Use the procedure below to pair the system with your Bluetooth headphones. Once a pairing operation is performed, it does not need to be performed again. If pairing is already completed, proceed to “Playing music on this system” (page 69).

**1** Select a function other than the Bluetooth function.

Press FUNCTION +/- [17] repeatedly.

**2** Place the Bluetooth headphones to be connected to this system within 1 meter of the system.

**3** Put the Bluetooth headphones in pairing mode.

For details about the operations of the Bluetooth headphones, refer to the operation manual supplied with your Bluetooth headphones.

- 4** Press and hold **BLUETOOTH OPR** **[4]** on the unit for about 7 seconds until the **BLUETOOTH** indicator **[3]** flashes.

Sound output from the speakers is stopped.

- 5** Enter the passcode.

Follow the same procedure as in step 4 of “Pairing this system with a Bluetooth device” (page 64).

Once pairing is completed and the connection is established, the system display changes as follows:  
“Connect” → Name of the Bluetooth device

### To cancel passcode entry partway

Press **■** **[18]**.

#### Notes

- “Passcode” may be called “Passkey,” “PIN code,” “PIN number” or “Password,” etc. depending on the device.
- This system only supports numerical passcodes up to 4 digits.
- The pairing standby status of the system is cancelled after about 30 seconds. If pairing is not successful, redo the procedure from step 1.
- While connected to a Bluetooth device, this system cannot be detected and a connection cannot be established from another Bluetooth device.
- Pairing may not be possible if other Bluetooth devices are present around the system. In this case, turn off the other Bluetooth devices.

### To erase all the pairing registration information

- 1** Press **FUNCTION +/-** **[17]** repeatedly to select “BLUETOOTH” (or press **BLUETOOTH** **▶** **[17]** on the unit). When the system is connected with a Bluetooth device (when the Bluetooth device name or other information appears in the system display), press and hold **BLUETOOTH OPR** **[4]** on the unit for about 2 seconds to put the system in Bluetooth standby mode.
- 2** Press **CLEAR** **[34]**. “Delete?” appears.
- 3** Press **ENTER** **[32]**. “Complete!” appears and all the pairing information is erased.

#### Note

To connect with Bluetooth headphones after performing this operation, you must enter the passcode again.



## Playing music on this system

You can operate this system from Bluetooth headphones by connecting the system and Bluetooth headphones using AVRCP.

- 1 Select a function other than the Bluetooth function.  
Press FUNCTION +/- [17] repeatedly.

- 2 Establish a connection with the Bluetooth headphones.

Press and hold BLUETOOTH OPR [4] on the unit for about 2 seconds until the BLUETOOTH indicator [3] lights up, then release the button. If more than one Bluetooth device that has been connected in the past is present around the system, the system attempts to connect with up to 3 most recently connected devices. (Connection is attempted with up to 3 devices in order from the most recently connected device, and the attempts end when a connection is established.)

Once the connection is established, the system display changes as follows: "Connect" → Name of the Bluetooth device

- 3 Start playback of the music for the function selected in step 1.  
Depending on the type of Bluetooth headphones, you can operate this system (playback, volume control, etc.) using the headphone's controls. For details about the operations of the Bluetooth headphones, refer to the operation manual supplied with your Bluetooth headphones.
- 4 Adjust the volume.  
Press VOLUME +/- [19].

## To cancel the connection with Bluetooth headphones



Press and hold BLUETOOTH OPR [4] on the unit for about 2 seconds until the BLUETOOTH indicator [3] turns off.

### Notes

- If you cannot connect with paired Bluetooth headphones, perform the pairing operation between the system and the Bluetooth headphones again.
- When the system is changed to a function other than the Bluetooth function and BLUETOOTH OPR [4] on the unit is pressed while connected to a Bluetooth device, it may take some time until a connection is made with the Bluetooth headphones.
- This system stores separate volume settings for when listening through the speakers or PHONES jack [12] on the unit, or when listening through Bluetooth headphones.

## USB Device

### Listening to music of an USB device

You can connect a CCC-certified USB device (Digital music player or USB storage media) to the  (USB) port  on the unit and listen to music stored in the USB device.

The audio formats that can be played back by this system are as follows:

ATRAC/MP3\*/WMA\*/AAC\*


- \* Files with copyright protection (Digital Rights Management) cannot be played by this system.  
Files downloaded from an online music store may not be played by this system.



#### Note

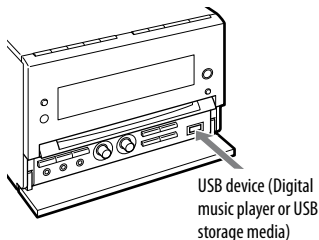
Compatibility with CCC (China Compulsory Certification)-certified USB devices on this system is not fully guaranteed. This is because the USB device specifications may differ depending on the manufacturers.

For more information on how to use an USB device, see the operation manual supplied with the USB device.

### 1 Select the USB function.

Press FUNCTION +/-  repeatedly to select "USB".

- ### 2
- Connect an optional USB device (Digital music player or USB storage media) to the  (USB) port  as shown below.



When USB cable connection is necessary, connect the USB cable supplied with the USB device to be connected.

See the operation manual supplied with the USB device to be connected for details on the operation method.

When the USB device is connected, the display changes as follows:  
"Reading" → "ATRAC AD<sup>1)</sup>" or "StorageDrive<sup>2)</sup>"

- <sup>1)</sup> When connecting a digital music player.
- <sup>2)</sup> When connecting USB storage media. The volume label is displayed next if recorded.

#### Note

It may take about 10 seconds before "Reading" appears depending on the type of USB device connected.

**3 Start playback.**  
Press  $\triangleright$  [18] (or USB  $\blacktriangleright$  [17] on the unit).

**4 Adjust the volume.**  
Press VOLUME +/- [19].

## Other operation

To	Press
Stop playback	■ [18].
Pause playback	[18]. Press    [18] again or $\triangleright$ [18] (or USB $\blacktriangleright$ [17] on the unit) to resume playback.
Select an album	📁 +/- [7].
Select a track	⏮/⏭ [9].
Find a point in a track	Hold down ⏮/⏭ [9] during playback, and release the button at the desired point.
Select Repeat Play	REPEAT/FM MODE [22] repeatedly until "REP" or "REP1" appears.

Remove the USB device	Hold down ■ [18] until "No Device" appears, then remove the USB device.
-----------------------	---

View the USB device information*	DISPLAY [13] repeatedly.
----------------------------------	--------------------------


\* For example, you can view the USB device information such as the track number or album name during normal play, or the total playing time while the player is stopped.

## To change the play mode

- 1 Press DVD/USB/TUNER MENU [26] while the USB device is stopped. "Play Mode?" appears in the display.
- 2 Press ENTER [32].
- 3 Press  $\blacktriangle$  or  $\blacktriangledown$  [32] repeatedly to select the play mode.  
You can select the following play modes:
  - Continue (Normal Play):  
Plays back the audio tracks on the USB device in original order.
  - AlbmContinue:  
Plays back the audio tracks in the selected album on the USB device.
  - Shuffle:  
Plays back the audio tracks on the USB device in random order.

- **Album Shuffle:**  
Plays back the audio tracks in the selected album on the USB device in random order.
- **Program:**  
Plays back the audio tracks on the USB device in the order you want them to be played.

## Notes on the USB device

- Do not connect the system and the USB device through a USB hub.
- With some connected USB devices, after an operation is performed, there may be a delay before it is performed by this system.
- This system does not necessarily support all the functions provided in a connected USB device.
- The playback order for the system may differ from the playback order of the connected USB device.
- Always hold down  and make sure that “No Device” appears before removing the USB device. Removing the USB device while “No Device” is not displayed may corrupt the data on it or damage the USB device itself.
- Do not save other types of files or unnecessary folders on an USB device that has audio files.
- Folders that have no audio files are skipped.
- Files are played back in the order that they are transferred to the USB device.

- The maximum numbers of albums and tracks that can be contained on a single USB device are as follows:

- Digital music player: 65,535 groups (maximum 999 tracks per group)
- USB storage media: 999 files

The maximum number of tracks and album may vary depending on the file and folder structure.

- The audio formats that you can listen to with this system are as follows:

- MP3: file extension “.mp3”
- Windows Media Audio file: file extension “.wma”
- AAC: file extension “.m4a”

Note that even when file names have the above file extensions, if the actual file differs, the system may produce noise or may malfunction.

- Compatibility with all encoding/writing softwares, recording devices, and recording media cannot be guaranteed. Incompatible USB device may produce noise or interrupted audio or may not play at all.

### Notes on the display information

- Characters that cannot be displayed appear as “\_”.
- The following are not displayed:
  - total playing time for a CD-DA disc depending on the play mode.
  - total playing time and remaining playing time for an MP3 disc and USB device.
- The following are not displayed correctly:
  - folder and file names that do not follow either the ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2 or Joliet in the expansion format.
- The following are displayed:
  - ID3 tag information for MP3 files when ID3 version 1 and version 2 tags are used (up to 62 characters for an MP3 disc).
  - ID3 tag information for “ATRAC” files when ID3 version 2 tags are used.

## Creating your own program with the USB device

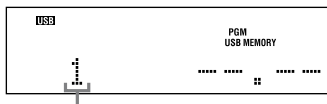
– Program Play

- 1** Select the USB function.  
Press FUNCTION +/- **[17]** repeatedly to select “USB”.
- 2** Press DVD/USB/TUNER MENU **[26]** while the USB device is stopped.  
“Play Mode?” appears in the display.
- 3** Press ENTER **[32]**.
- 4** Press **▲** or **▼** **[32]** repeatedly to select “Program,” then press ENTER **[32]**.

- 5** Press **◀◀/▶▶** **[9]** repeatedly until the desired track number appears.

When programming tracks, press **📁 +/-** **[7]** repeatedly to select the desired album, and then select the desired track.

Example: When programming tracks on a USB device



Selected track number

- 6** Press **ENTER** **[32]** to add the track to the program.

The total program time cannot be displayed, so “— . —” appears.

- 7** Repeat steps 5 through 6 to program additional tracks, up to a total of 25 tracks.

- 8** To play your program of tracks, press **▷** **[18]** (or **USB ▶** **[17]** on the unit).

The program remains available until you remove the USB device. To play the same program again, press **▷** **[18]** (or **USB ▶** **[17]** on the unit).

### To cancel Program Play

Select the play mode other than “Program” in step 4.

### To delete the last track of the program

Press **CLEAR** **[34]** while the USB device is stopped.

## Sound Adjustment

### Adjusting the sound

#### Generating a more dynamic sound (Dynamic Sound Generator X-tra)

You can reinforce the bass and create a more powerful sound. The DSGX setting is ideal for music sources.

Press DSGX **[15]** on the unit repeatedly.

Each time you press the button, the display changes as follows:  
DSGX ON ↔ DSGX OFF

#### Tip

The default setting is "DSGX ON."

#### Setting the sound effect

- 1 Press EQ **[27]** repeatedly to select "BASS" or "TREBLE."
- 2 Press PRESET +/- **[9]** repeatedly to adjust the level.

### Singing along: Karaoke

DVD-V   DVD-VR   VIDEO CD   CD   DATA CD  
DATA DVD

You can sing along with any multiplex AUDIO CD, multiplex VIDEO CD or DVD VIDEO in Dolby Digital Karaoke format.

#### Preparing for karaoke

(DVD VIDEO, DVD-R/-RW in VR mode, VIDEO CD, AUDIO CD, MP3 audio tracks and DivX video files only)

- 1 Press FUNCTION +/- **[17]** repeatedly to select "DVD" (or press DVD **[17]** on the unit).
- 2 Turn MIC LEVEL **[10]** on the unit to "MIN" to reduce the microphone volume and turn ECHO LEVEL **[10]**\* on the unit to "MIN" to cancel the echo effect.
- 3 Connect an optional microphone to MIC jack **[10]** on the unit.

- 4 Press KARAOKE MODE **[36]**.  
“KARAOKE MODE: ON” appears on the TV screen.

- 5 Start playing the music and adjust the volume.

**DVD VIDEO, DVD-R/-RW in VR mode or DivX video files:**

The system outputs the audio format that you have selected.

**AUDIO CD, VIDEO CD or MP3 audio tracks:**

The audio setting automatically changes to “1/L” and the system outputs the left channel audio on both front and surround channels.

**If you want to hear vocal:**

Press AUDIO **[23]** repeatedly to select another audio channel.

- 6 Start singing along with the music.

## Other operations

To	Turn
Adjust the microphone volume	MIC LEVEL <b>[10]</b> on the unit.
Adjust the microphone echo	ECHO LEVEL <b>[10]</b> * on the unit.
Cancel the echo effect	ECHO LEVEL <b>[10]</b> * on the unit to “MIN.”

\* Except for European and Russian models.

### To turn off the Karaoke Mode

Disconnect the microphone or press KARAOKE MODE **[36]**. “KARAOKE MODE: OFF” appears on the TV screen.

### Notes

- You cannot activate karaoke mode in step 4 when the QUICK SETUP guide message is displayed on the TV screen.
- Karaoke Mode is automatically turned off when you:
  - turn off the system.
  - change the function.
  - connect the headphones.

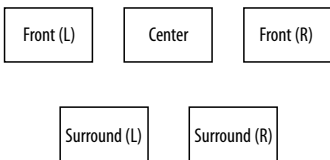


## Dolby Digital Karaoke format

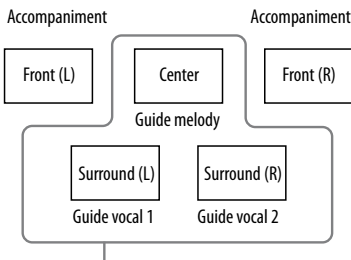
(DVD VIDEO only)

The Dolby Digital format, which reproduces surround sound using 5 channels, can also contain the “Dolby Digital Karaoke” format which is specialized for karaoke. In the Dolby Digital Karaoke format discs, guide melody and guide vocal tracks are recorded in addition to the accompaniment. You can select them when Karaoke Mode is turned on.



### Speaker output in normal Dolby Digital format (5.1 channel)



### Speaker output in Dolby Digital Karaoke format



You can select any of these.

You can check the audio information by pressing AUDIO  (page 31). When playing a Dolby Digital Karaoke disc, “” appears at the current audio format (page 86).

Example:

DOLBY DIGITAL  3/2

2/0: Recorded only with accompaniment.

3/0: Recorded with guide melody.

3/1: Recorded with guide melody and one guide vocal.

3/2: Recorded with guide melody and two guide vocals.

Continued 

## Enjoying karaoke using the control menu

- 1 Press DISPLAY once or twice when Karaoke Mode is turned on while playing a disc. The Control Menu appears on the TV screen.
- 2 Press or repeatedly to select the Karaoke item from the displayed list, then press ENTER .

The Karaoke item is selected.



- 3 Press or repeatedly to select the setting you want, then press ENTER .

## Setting Karaoke Mode

The default settings are underlined.

### **KARAOKE PON<sup>1)</sup>**

**ON:** Enjoy karaoke with any disc, even if it is not a karaoke or multiplex disc by reducing the sound of the vocal.

**OFF:** Cancel the "KARAOKE PON" effect.

### **KEY CONTROL<sup>2)</sup>**

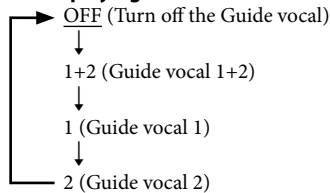
Adjust the pitch of the music to suit your vocal range.

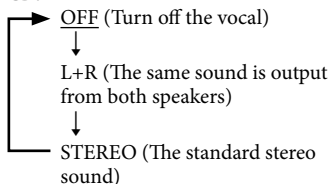
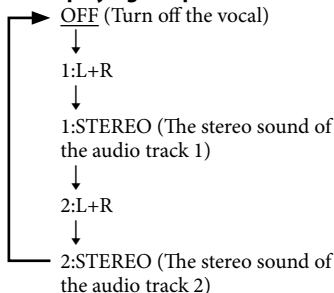
Select "" to cancel the "KEY CONTROL" effect.

### **VOCAL SELECT<sup>3)</sup>**

(DVD VIDEO, VIDEO CD, AUDIO CD only)

#### **When playing a DVD VIDEO:**



**When playing a VIDEO CD or AUDIO CD:****When playing a Super VCD:****GUIDE MELODY<sup>4)</sup>**

(DVD VIDEO only)

**ON:** Turn on the guide melody.**OFF:** Turn off the guide melody.**SCORE MODE<sup>5)</sup>**

When Karaoke Mode is turned on, you can select this.

Your score is calculated by comparing your voice with the music source.

**NORMAL:** Advance or professional level.**EASY:** Beginner or intermediate level.**DEMO:** Demonstration mode.

Consistently displays a high score for every song.

- 1 Press SCORE **[36]** before singing a song in Karaoke Mode.  
The previous highest score appears on the TV screen.
- 2 After singing for more than a minute, press SCORE **[36]** again to view your score.  
Your score is calculated from a scale of 0 to 99.

Continued 

- 1) The singer's voice may not be reduced when:
  - only a few instruments are playing.
  - a duet is being played back.
  - the source has strong echoes or chorus.
  - the singer's voice deviates from the center.
  - the voice on the source is singing in high soprano or tenor.

You can also change the "KARAOKE PON" setting by pressing KARAOKE PON **[36]** when the Karaoke Mode is turned on.

The "KARAOKE PON" setting is automatically changed to "OFF" when you set "VOCAL" to "ON."

- 2) You can also change the "KEY CONTROL" setting by pressing KEY CONTROL **[b 36]** to reduce the key and KEY CONTROL **[# 36]** to increase the key when the Karaoke Mode is turned on.

The "KEY CONTROL" setting is automatically changed to default setting when you change the track or title.

Depending on the disc, you may not be able to do the above operation.

- 3) The "VOCAL" setting is automatically changed to "OFF" when you set "KARAOKE PON" to "ON."

For DVD VIDEOS without guide vocal, you cannot turn on the vocal. When playing a DVD VIDEO, the function only works for Dolby Digital Karaoke format. For DVD VIDEOS with 1 guide vocal recorded, you cannot change the vocal.

Depending on the disc, you may not be able to change the vocal.

- 4) When playing a DVD VIDEO, the function only works for Dolby Digital Karaoke format. For DVD VIDEOS without guide melody, you cannot hear the guide melody even if you set the setting to "ON."

- 5) The highest score is reset when the system is turned off.

If you press other buttons on the remote, the score calculating function may be canceled. In some cases, you may not be able to use the scoring mode.

#### Note

Each Karaoke setting in the table above is automatically changed to "OFF" or to the default setting when you:

- turn off the system.
- change the function.
- connect the headphones.
- turn off the Karaoke Mode.
- eject the disc.

## Other Operations

### Using the timer

#### Falling asleep to music

##### — Sleep Timer

You can set the system to turn off after a certain time, so that you can fall asleep to music.

Press SLEEP **[38]** repeatedly.

Each time you press the button, the minute display changes cyclically as follows:

90min → 80min → 70min → ... → 10min → OFF

#### Other operations

To	Do this
Check the remaining time	Press SLEEP <b>[38]</b> once.
Change the time to turn off	Press SLEEP <b>[38]</b> repeatedly to select the time you want.
Cancel the Sleep Timer	Press SLEEP <b>[38]</b> repeatedly until “SLEEP OFF” appears in the display.

#### Waking up to music

##### — Play Timer

You can wake up to CD, tuner or optional USB device at a preset time. Make sure you have set the clock (see “Setting the clock” (page 24)).

- 1 Prepare the sound source.
  - Disc: Insert a disc.
  - Radio: Tune in the preset station you want (see “Listening to the radio” (page 61)).
  - USB device: Connect an optional USB device (page 70).
- 2 Press VOLUME +/- **[19]** to adjust the volume.
- 3 Press TIMER MENU **[39]**.
- 4 Press **▲** or **▼** **[32]** repeatedly to select “PLAY SET?,” then press ENTER **[32]**.  
“ON” appears and the hour indication flashes in the display.
- 5 Set the time to start playback.  
Press **▲** or **▼** **[32]** repeatedly to set the hour, then press ENTER **[32]**.  
The minute indication flashes in the display. Use the procedure above to set the minute. “OFF” appears and the hour indication flashes in the display.

- 6** Set the time to stop playback using the same procedure as step 5.
- 7** Select the sound source.  
Press **▲** or **▼** **[32]** repeatedly until the music source you want appears in the display, then press **ENTER** **[32]**. This display will show the timer settings.
- 8** Press **I/⏻** **[1]** to turn off the system.

### Other operations

To	Do this
Check the setting	<p><b>1</b> Press <b>TIMER MENU</b> <b>[39]</b>. “TIMER SEL?” flashes in the display.</p> <p><b>2</b> Press <b>ENTER</b> <b>[32]</b>.</p> <p><b>3</b> Press <b>▲</b> or <b>▼</b> <b>[32]</b> repeatedly to select “PLAY SELECT?,” then press <b>ENTER</b> <b>[32]</b>.</p>
Change the setting	Start from step 1.
Cancel the Play Timer	<p><b>1</b> Press <b>TIMER MENU</b> <b>[39]</b>. “TIMER SEL?” flashes in the display.</p> <p><b>2</b> Press <b>ENTER</b> <b>[32]</b>.</p> <p><b>3</b> Press <b>▲</b> or <b>▼</b> <b>[32]</b> repeatedly to select “TIMER OFF?,” then press <b>ENTER</b> <b>[32]</b>.</p>

### Notes

- The Play Timer will not be activated if the system is turned on or if “STANDBY” flashes in the display.
- The system turns on 30 seconds before the preset time.
- Before the system is turned off, if a connection is made with the Bluetooth headphones, sounds played by the Play Timer may be output to the Bluetooth headphones.

## Changing the display

### Checking the clock

Press DISPLAY **[13]** when the system is turned off. The clock is displayed for 8 seconds.

### Adjusting the brightness of the display

Press DIMMER **[20]** repeatedly while the system is on.

Each time you press the button, the display changes cyclically as follows:  
DIMMER OFF → DIMMER 1 → DIMMER 2\*

\* DIMMER 2 is the darkest.

## Viewing information about the disc

### Viewing information about the disc in the front panel display

Press DISPLAY **[13]**.

Each time you press DISPLAY **[13]**, the display changes from ① → ② → ① → ...

- ① Disc information
- ② Clock display (for 8 seconds)

### Checking the elapsed playing time, remaining time and titles

Press TIME/TEXT **[37]** during playback. Each time you press TIME/TEXT **[37]**, the display changes from ① → ② → ... → ① → ...

#### When playing a DVD VIDEO or DVD-R/-RW in VR mode:

- When the menu or the title without a chapter is played back
  - ① Elapsed playing time of the menu or the current title
  - ② Title of the disc<sup>1)</sup>

Continued 

- When a chapter other than above condition is played back
  - ① Elapsed playing time of the current title
  - ② Remaining time of the current title
  - ③ Elapsed playing time of the current chapter
  - ④ Remaining time of the current chapter
  - ⑤ Title of the disc<sup>1)2)</sup>

#### **When playing an AUDIO CD or VIDEO CD without PBC function:**

- ① Elapsed playing time of the current track
- ② Remaining time of the current track
- ③ Elapsed playing time of the current disc<sup>3)</sup>
- ④ Remaining time of the current disc<sup>3)</sup>
- ⑤ Title of the disc<sup>1)4)</sup>

#### **When playing a VIDEO CD/Super VCD:**

- ① Elapsed playing time of the current scene/track
- ② Title of the disc<sup>1)4)</sup>

#### **When playing MP3 audio tracks on a DATA CD/DVD or DivX video files on a DATA CD/DVD:**

- ① Elapsed playing time of the current track/file
- ② Title of the track and file<sup>5)</sup>

### **Checking the total playing time and titles**

Press TIME/TEXT **[37]** repeatedly when playback is stopped.  
Each time you press TIME/TEXT **[37]**, the display changes from ① → ② → ① → ...

#### **DVD VIDEO or DVD-R/-RW in VR mode:**

- ① Total number of titles on the disc
- ② Title of the disc<sup>1)</sup>

#### **VIDEO CD without PBC playback or AUDIO CD:**

- ① Total number of the tracks on the disc and the total playing time of the disc
- ② Title of the disc<sup>1)</sup>

#### **VIDEO CD with PBC playback:**

- ① Total number of scenes on the disc
- ② Title of the disc<sup>1)</sup>

<sup>1)</sup> "NO TEXT" appears in the display if the DVD VIDEO is not a DVD-TEXT disc or the VIDEO CD does not have text information.

<sup>2)</sup> The current chapter number and the current title number are displayed for 2 seconds before the display returns to elapsed playing time when you press TIME/TEXT **[37]** during display of title of the disc.

<sup>3)</sup> When Program Play or Shuffle Play is turned on, the elapsed playing time and the remaining time of the disc would be skipped.



- 4) The current track number and the current index number (for a disc without PBC) or the current scene number (for a disc with PBC) are displayed for 2 seconds before the display returns to elapsed playing time when you press TIME/TEXT **[37]** during display of the title of disc.
- 5) When playing DivX video files, the current album number and the current file number are displayed for 2 seconds before the display returns to elapsed playing time when you press TIME/TEXT **[37]** during display of title of the file.

### Notes

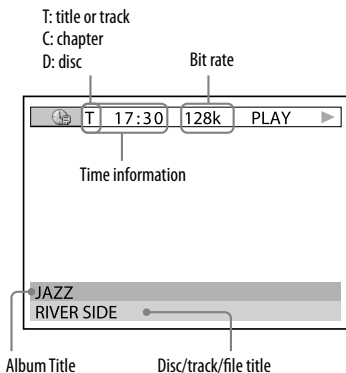
- If you play back a disc containing JPEG image files only, "JPEG" or "No Audio" appears in the display.
- You cannot use TIME/TEXT **[37]** to change the display of disc information when:
  - a JPEG image file is played back.
  - playback is stopped for DATA CD/DVD with MP3 audio tracks and/or JPEG image files.
  - playback is stopped for DATA CD/DVD with DivX video files.
- If the MP3 audio track title contains characters which cannot be displayed, these characters will be displayed as "\*".
- The elapsed playing time of MP3 audio tracks and DivX video files may not be displayed correctly.

## Viewing information about the disc in the on-screen display

Press TIME/TEXT **[37]**.

Each time you press TIME/TEXT **[37]** while playing the disc, the display changes from ① → ② → ... → ① → ...

The time display that you can view on the TV screen depends on the disc you are playing.



### When playing a DVD VIDEO or DVD-R/-RW in VR mode:

- ① Elapsed playing time of the current title
- ② Remaining time of the current title
- ③ Elapsed playing time of the current chapter
- ④ Remaining time of the current chapter
- ⑤ Title of the disc

Continued 

### When playing a VIDEO CD/Super VCD:

- ① Elapsed playing time of the current scene/track
- ② Title of the disc

### When playing an AUDIO CD or VIDEO CD without PBC function:

- ① Elapsed playing time of the current track
- ② Remaining time of the current track
- ③ Elapsed playing time of the current disc
- ④ Remaining time of the current disc
- ⑤ Title of the disc


### When playing a DATA CD/DVD:

Elapsed playing time of the current track/file

#### Notes

- Only alphabet letters, numbers and some symbols can be displayed.
- Depending on the disc, the system can only display a limited number of characters.
- For MP3 audio tracks with format other than ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2, album title and track title may not be displayed.

### Displaying the audio information of the disc

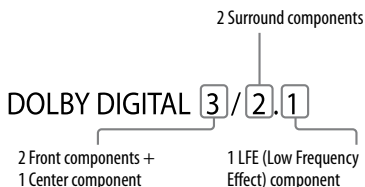
(DVD VIDEO and DivX video files only)  
When you press AUDIO  repeatedly during playback, the format of the current audio signal is displayed on the TV screen.

### When playing a DVD VIDEO:

For example, in Dolby Digital format, multiple signals ranging from monaural to 5.1 channel signals can be recorded on a DVD VIDEO.

Example:

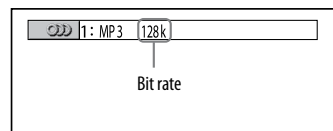
For Dolby Digital 5.1 channel:



### When playing a DivX video file:

Example:

MP3 audio track

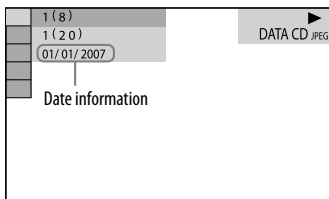


## Checking the date information of JPEG image files

You can check the date information during playback when Exif\* tag is recorded in the JPEG image files.

Press **DISPLAY** repeatedly during playback.

The Control Menu appears.



\* “Exchangeable Image File Format” is a digital camera image format defined by the Japan Electronics & Information Technology Industries Association (JEITA).

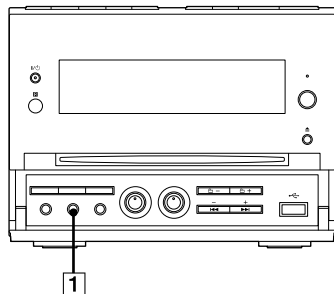
### Note

The date information format varies depending on the area.

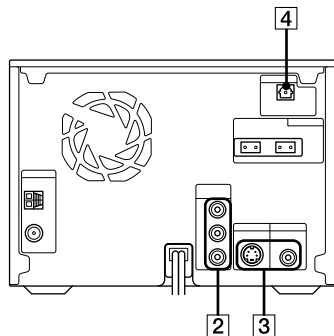
## Hooking up optional components

To enhance your system, you can connect optional components. Refer to the operating instructions provided with each component.

### Front panel



### Rear panel



Continued

### 1 AUDIO IN jack

Connect the audio output jack of an optional component (portable audio player, etc.).

### 2 COMPONENT VIDEO OUT jacks

Connect the component video input jacks of the TV or projector. If your TV accept progressive format signals, you must use this connection and press PROGRESSIVE **14** on the unit repeatedly to select "P AUTO" or "P VIDEO." You can enjoy higher quality video images.

### 3 S VIDEO OUT/VIDEO OUT jacks

Connect the S Video/video input jack of the TV. You can enjoy higher quality video images when you select the S VIDEO.

### 4 DIGITAL OUT jack

Connect the digital optical input jack of an optional digital component (such as amplifier). You can enjoy 5.1 channel sound, if the connected amplifier equipped with Dolby Digital or DTS decoder.

#### **Note**

Sound is output only when the system function is set to "DVD."

## Enjoying the multi channel sound with the optional amplifier

### 1 Connect the digital optical cord.

See "Hooking up optional components" (page 87).

### 2 Connect the speakers to an optional amplifier equipped with a decoder.

For the speakers placement, refer to the operating instructions supplied with the connected amplifier.

### 3 Start playing a multi channel source, such as a DVD VIDEO.

### 4 Select the audio format you want.

See "Changing the sound" (page 31).

## Additional Information

### Troubleshooting

Should you encounter a problem with your system, do the following:


- 1 Make sure the power cord and speaker cords are connected correctly and firmly.
- 2 Find your problem in the troubleshooting checklist below and take the indicated corrective action.

If the problem persists after doing all of the above, consult your nearest Sony dealer.

#### If the STANDBY indicator flashes

Immediately unplug the power cord, and check the following items.

- If your system has a voltage selector, is the voltage selector set to the correct voltage?
- Are you using only the supplied speakers?
- Is anything blocking the ventilation holes on the rear of the system?

After the STANDBY indicator  stops flashing, reconnect the power cord, and turn on the system. If the issue persists, contact your nearest Sony dealer.

### General







#### The clock or timer setting is canceled.

- The power cord is disconnected or a power failure occurred. Redo "Setting the clock" (page 24). If you have set the timer, redo "Waking up to music" (page 81).

#### "--:--" appears in the display.

- A power failure has occurred. Set the clock (page 24) and timer settings (page 81) again.

#### There is no sound.

- Press VOLUME +  repeatedly.
- The headphones are connected to the PHONES jack .
- Check the speaker connections (page 19).
- The system is in pause mode, in Slow-motion Play or in Lock Search. Press   (or DVD   on the unit) to start the playback.

- If the BLUETOOTH indicator [3] is lit or flashing when a function other than the Bluetooth function is selected, no sound is heard through the speakers or PHONES jack [12]. Press and hold BLUETOOTH OPR [4] for about 2 seconds until the BLUETOOTH indicator [3] turns off.

#### **There is no microphone sound.**

- Press VOLUME + [19] repeatedly or turn MIC LEVEL [10] on the unit clockwise to adjust the microphone volume.
- Make sure the microphone is connected to the MIC jack [10] correctly.

#### **There is severe hum or noise.**

- A TV or VCR is placed too close to the unit. Move the unit away from the TV or VCR.
- Move the unit away from the source of noise.
- Connect the unit to a different wall outlet.
- Install a noise filter (commercially available) to the power cord.

#### **The timer does not function.**

- Check the timer setting and set the correct time (page 81).
- Cancel the Sleep Timer function (page 81).

#### **The remote does not function.**

- Remove the obstacles between the remote and the unit.
- Move the remote closer to the unit.
- Point the remote at the unit's sensor.
- Replace the batteries (R6/size AA).
- Locate the unit away from the fluorescent light.

#### **There is acoustic feedback.**

- Reduce the volume.
- Move the microphone away from the speakers or change the direction of the microphone.

#### **The color irregularity on a TV screen persists.**

- Turn off the TV set once, then turn it on after 15 to 30 minutes. If the color irregularity still persists, place the speakers farther away from the TV set.

#### **THEATRE SYNC function does not work.**

- If distance between the TV and this unit is too far, this function may not work. Install the unit near the TV.

## Speakers

---

### Sound comes from one channel or unbalanced left and right volume.

- Place the speakers as symmetrically as possible.
- Check that the speakers are connected securely and correctly.
- The source being played back is monaural.

## Disc Player

---

### The disc does not eject.

- Consult your nearest Sony dealer.

### Playback does not start.

- Check whether a disc is loaded.
- Wipe the disc clean (page 102).
- Reinsert the disc.
- Insert the disc that this system can play back (page 7).
- Insert the disc in the disc slot **[6]** with the label side facing up.
- Remove the disc and wipe away the moisture on the disc, then leave the system turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.
- Press **▷ [18]** (or DVD **▶ [17]** on the unit) to start playback.
- The region code on the DVD VIDEO does not match the system.
- Cancel the Custom Parental Control function (page 52).

### The sound skips.

- Wipe the disc clean (page 102).
- Reinsert the disc.
- Move the unit to a place without vibration (e.g., on top of a stable stand).
- Move the speakers away from the unit, or place them on separate stands. When you listen to a track with bass sounds at high volume, the speaker vibration may cause the sound to skip.

### Playback does not start from the first track.

- The system is in Program Play or Shuffle Play mode. Turn off Program Play and Shuffle Play.
- Resume Play has been selected. Press **■ [18]** twice. Then, press **▷ [18]** (or DVD **▶ [17]** on the unit) to start playback (page 33).
- The title of DVD VIDEO or PBC menu automatically appears on the TV screen.

### Playback starts automatically.

- The DVD VIDEO features an auto playback function.

### Playback stops automatically.

- Some discs may contain an auto pause signal. While playing such a disc, the playback stops at auto pause signal.

**You cannot perform some functions such as Stop, Lock Search, Slow-motion Play, Repeat Play, Shuffle Play or Program Play.**

- Depending on the disc, you may not be able to do some of the operations above. Refer to the operating instructions supplied with the disc.

**The DATA CD (MP3 audio track/JPEG image file/DivX video file) cannot be played back.**

- The DATA CD is not recorded in a format that conforms to ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, or Joliet (expansion format).
- The DATA DVD is not recorded in a format that conforms to UDF (Universal Disk Format).
- The MP3 audio track does not have the extension “.MP3”.
- The data is not stored in the desired format.
- The MP3 audio tracks in format other than MPEG 1 Audio Layer 3 cannot be played back.
- The system can playback to a depth of 8 folders only.
- For MP3/JPEG files, check the “MODE (MP3, JPEG)” setting (page 42).
- The disc contains more than 200 albums.
- The album contains more than 600 tracks/files.

- For MP3/JPEG files, the album contains more than 300 tracks/files when the “MODE (MP3, JPEG)” is set to “AUTO.”
- For MP3/JPEG files, the DATA CD/ DVD contains a DivX video file.
- The JPEG image file does not have the extension “.JPG” or “.JPEG”.
- The JPEG image file is larger than 3,072 (width) × 2,048 (height) in normal mode, or more than 2,000,000 pixels in Progressive JPEG mode which is mainly used on the Internet website.
- JPEG image files with a high width to length ratio cannot be played back.
- The DivX video file does not have the extension “.AVI” or “.DIVX”.
- DivX video files with a high width to length ratio cannot be played back.

**The MP3 audio tracks take longer time to play back than others.**

- After the system reads all the tracks on the disc, playback may take more time than usual if:
  - the number of albums or tracks on the disc is very large.
  - the album and track organization structure is very complex.




**The disc title, album title, track title and DVD-TEXT characters do not appear properly.**

- Use a disc that conforms to the ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, or Joliet (expansion).
- The character code that can be displayed by this system are as follows:
  - Upper cases (A to Z)
  - Lower cases (a to z)
  - Numbers (0 to 9)
  - Symbols (< > \* +, - / [ ] \_)
 Other characters may not be displayed correctly.

**The surround effect is difficult to hear when you are playing a Dolby Digital or MPEG audio sound track.**

- Check the speaker connections (page 19).
- Depending on the DVD VIDEO, the output signal may not be the entire 5.1 channel. It may be monaural or stereo, even if the sound track is recorded in Dolby Digital or MPEG audio format.

**The sound loses stereo effect when you play back an AUDIO CD, VIDEO CD, MP3 audio track, DivX video file or DVD VIDEO.**

- Make sure the system is connected properly.
- Unplug the microphone or press KARAOKE MODE  repeatedly until "KARAOKE MODE: OFF" appears on the TV screen.

## Bluetooth device

**Pairing cannot be done.**

- Move the Bluetooth device closer to the system.
- Pairing may not be possible if other Bluetooth devices are present around the system. In this case, turn off the other Bluetooth devices.

**Connection is not possible.**

- The Bluetooth device you attempted to connect does not support the A2DP and AVRCP profiles, and cannot be connected with the system.
- Enable the Bluetooth function of the Bluetooth device.
- The pairing registration information has been erased. Perform the pairing operation again.
- While connected to a Bluetooth device, this system cannot be detected and a connection cannot be established from another Bluetooth device.

**The sound skips or fluctuates, or the connection is lost.**

- The system and the Bluetooth device are too far apart.
- If there are obstacles between the system and your Bluetooth device, remove or avoid the obstacles.
- If there is equipment that generates electromagnetic radiation, such as a wireless LAN, other Bluetooth device, or a microwave oven nearby, move them away.

### **The sound of your Bluetooth device cannot be heard on this system.**

- Turn up the volume on your Bluetooth device first, and then adjust the volume using VOLUME +/- [19].

### **Severe hum or noise**

- If there are obstacles between the system and your Bluetooth device, remove or avoid the obstacles.
- If there is equipment that generates electromagnetic radiation, such as a wireless LAN, other Bluetooth device, or a microwave oven nearby, move them away.
- Turn down the volume of the connected Bluetooth device.

### **The sound from the Bluetooth headphones is distorted.**

- Turn down the volume of the system using VOLUME - [19]. If your headphones have a volume control, also adjust the volume using the headphone's volume control.
- Press DSGX [15] on the unit repeatedly until "DSGX OFF" appears.
- Press EQ [27] repeatedly to select "BASS" or "TREBLE," and then press PRESET - [9] repeatedly to turn down the level.



## **USB device**

---

### **Are you using a supported USB device?**

- If you connect an unsupported USB device, the following problems may occur.
  - The USB device is not recognized.
  - File or folder names are not displayed on this system.
  - Playback is not possible.
  - The sound skips.
  - There is noise.

### **"Over Current" appears.**

- A problem has been detected with the level of electrical current from the  (USB) port [8]. Turn off the system and remove the USB device from the  (USB) port [8]. Make sure there is no problem with the USB device. If this display pattern persists, contact your nearest Sony dealer.

### **There is no sound.**



- The USB device is not connected correctly. Turn off the system, then reconnect the USB device and check if "USB MEMORY" appears.

### **The sound is distorted.**

- The bit rate used when encoding the files was low. Send files encoded with higher bit rates to the USB device.

**There is noise or the sound skips.**

- Turn off the system, then reconnect the USB device.
- The music data itself contains noise. Noise may have been introduced when creating music data due to the conditions of the computer. Create the music data again.
- When using the USB storage media, copy the files to your computer, format the USB storage media in FAT16 or FAT32 format, and copy the files to the USB storage media again.\*

**The USB device cannot be connected into the  (USB) port .**

- The USB device is being connected backwards. Connect the USB device in the correct orientation.

**The USB storage media which has been used on another device does not work.**

- It may be recorded in an unsupported format. If so, first take the precaution of backing up important files on the USB storage media by copying them to your computer hard disk. Next, format the USB storage media with a FAT16 or FAT32 file system and transfer the backed-up audio files onto the USB storage media again.\*





**“Reading” is displayed for a long time.**

- It may take a while to finish reading the USB device if there are many folders or files on it. Thus, we recommend following these guidelines.
  - Total folders on USB device: 100 or less
  - Total files per folder: 100 or less

**Erroneous display**

- Send the music data to the USB device again, as the data stored in the USB device may have been corrupted.

**Play does not start.**

- Turn off the system, then reconnect the USB device.
- Connect the USB device that this system can play.
- Press   (or USB   on the unit) to start play.

**Play does not start from the first track.**

- Set the play mode to Normal Play mode.

### Files cannot be played back.

- USB storage media formatted with file systems other than FAT16 or FAT32 are unsupported.\*
- If you use partitioned USB storage media, only files on the first partition can be played.
- Files that are encrypted or protected by passwords, etc. cannot be played back.

\* This system supports FAT16 and FAT32, but some USB storage media may not support all of these FAT. For details, see the operation manual of each USB storage media or contact the manufacturer.

### Picture

---

#### There is no picture.

- Press FUNCTION +/- **17** repeatedly to select "DVD" (or press DVD ► **17** on the unit).
- Check that the system is connected securely.
- The video cord is damaged. Replace it with a new one.
- Make sure you connect the unit to the video input jack of your TV (page 21).
- Make sure you turn on the TV and operate the TV correctly.

- Press PROGRESSIVE **14** on the unit repeatedly to select "INTERLACE" if you connect your TV to the unit's COMPONENT VIDEO OUT jacks and your TV cannot accept progressive signal.
- You have set to progressive format but your TV cannot accept the signal in progressive format. In this case, set to interlace format (the default setting) (page 22).
- Even if your TV is compatible with progressive format (525p/625p) signals, the image may be affected when you set to progressive format. In this case, set to interlace format (the default setting) (page 22).
- Make sure you select the video input on the TV so that you can view the pictures from the system.
- Make sure you set the color system correctly, according to your TV's color system.
- Make sure you connect the unit and your TV using only the supplied video cord.

#### Picture noise appears.

- Clean the disc.
- If video signal from your system has to go through your VCR to your TV, the copy-protection applied to some DVD VIDEO programs could affect the picture quality. If you still experience problems after checking your connections, connect your unit directly to your TV's S Video input (page 21).

- Keep the speaker cords away from the antennas.
- When you play back a VIDEO CD recorded in a different color system from the one you set to the system, the picture image may be distorted.
- When you connect your TV to the COMPONENT VIDEO OUT jacks and play back video-based software in progressive signal format, some sections of the image may appear unnatural due to the conversion process.
- Set the color system to match your TV (page 58).

**The aspect ratio of the TV screen cannot be changed even though you can set "TV TYPE" under "SCREEN SETUP" in the Setup Menu when you play back a wide picture.**

- The aspect ratio is fixed on your DVD VIDEO.
- If you connect the unit with the S Video cord, connect directly to the TV. Otherwise, you may not change the aspect ratio.
- Depending on the TV, you may not change the aspect ratio.

**Messages do not appear on the TV screen in the language you want.**

- Select the language you want for the on-screen display in "OSD" under "LANGUAGE SETUP" in the Setup Menu (page 57).

**The language for the sound track cannot be changed.**

- Multilingual tracks are not recorded on the DVD VIDEO being played back.
- The DVD VIDEO prohibits changing the language for the sound track.

**The subtitles language cannot be changed.**

- Multilingual subtitles are not recorded on the DVD VIDEO being played back.
- The DVD VIDEO prohibits changing the subtitles.

**The subtitles cannot be turned off.**

- The DVD VIDEO prohibits turning off subtitles.

**The angles cannot be changed.**

- Multi-angles are not recorded on the DVD VIDEO being played back.
- The DVD VIDEO prohibits changing the angles.

## Tuner

---

**The radio presetting is canceled.**

- The power cord is disconnected or a power failure occurred for longer than half a day. Redo "Listening to preset radio station" (page 62).

**There is severe hum or noise.  
("TUNED" or "ST" flashes in the  
display)**

- Set the proper band and frequency (page 61).
- Connect the antenna properly (page 19).
- Find a place and an orientation that provide good reception, then set up the antenna again. If you cannot obtain good reception, we recommend that you connect a commercially available external antenna.
- The supplied FM lead antenna receives signals along its entire length, so make sure you extend it fully.
- Locate the antennas as far away from the speaker cords, power cord and the USB cable as possible, to avoid picking up noise.
- Try turning off the surrounding electrical equipment.

**A stereo FM program cannot be  
received in stereo.**

- Press REPEAT/FM MODE **[22]** repeatedly until "MONO" disappears from the display.

## Optional components

---

**There is no sound.**

- Refer to General item "There is no sound." (page 89) and check the condition of the system.
- Connect the component properly (page 87) while checking:
  - if the cords are connected properly.
  - if the cord plugs are firmly inserted all the way.
- Turn on the connected component.
- Refer to the operating instructions supplied with the connected component and start playing.

















**If the system still does not operate  
properly after performing the  
above measures or other troubles  
not described above occur, reset the  
system as follows:**

Use buttons on the unit to reset the system to its factory default settings.

- 1 Unplug the power cord.
- 2 Plug the power cord back in.
- 3 Press I/⏻ **[1]** to turn on the system.
- 4 Press ■ **[18]**, DISPLAY **[13]** and I/⏻ **[1]** at the same time.  
"RESET" appears in the display.

The system is reset to the factory settings except for DVD settings. You should set the settings you made, such as the preset stations, clock and timer.

### To return the DVD setup to the default settings\*, perform reset as follows:

- 1 Press  DISPLAY  when playback is stopped.  
The Control Menu appears on the TV screen.
  - 2 Press  or   repeatedly to select  (SETUP), then press ENTER .
  - 3 Press  or   repeatedly to select "RESET," then press ENTER .
  - 4 Press  or   repeatedly to select "YES," then press ENTER .
- It takes a few seconds to complete. Do not press I/⏻  when resetting the system.

\* Except for Parental Control settings

## Self-diagnosis Function

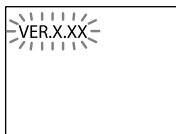
(When letters/numbers appear in the display)

When the self-diagnosis function is activated to prevent the system from malfunctioning, a 5-character service number (e.g. C 13 50) with a combination of a letter and 4 digits appears on the TV screen and the front panel display. In this case, check the following table.

First 3 characters of the service number	Cause and corrective action
C 13	This disc is dirty. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Clean the disc with a soft cloth (page 102).</li></ul>
C 31	The disc is not inserted correctly. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Restart the system, then re-insert the disc correctly.</li></ul>
E XX (XX is a number)	To prevent a malfunction, the system has performed the self-diagnosis function. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Contact your nearest Sony dealer or local authorized Sony service facility and give the 5-character service number. Example: E 61 10</li></ul>

## When displaying the version number on the TV screen

When you turn on the system, the version number [VER.X.XX] (X is a number) may appear on the TV screen. Although this is not a malfunction and for Sony service use only, normal system operation will not be possible. Turn off the system, and then turn on the system again to operate.



## Messages

One of the following messages may appear or flash in the front panel display during operation.

### DVD player, Tuner

#### Cannot Play

- A disc that cannot be played back was inserted.
- A DVD VIDEO with unsupported region code was inserted.

#### Data Error

- The MP3 audio track, JPEG image file and DivX video file you want to play back is damaged.
- The MP3 audio track does not conform to MPEG 1 Audio Layer 3 format.
- The JPEG image file does not conform to DCF format.
- The DivX video file does not conform to a DivX Certified profiles.
- The MP3 audio track has the extension “.MP3” but it is not in MP3 format.
- The JPEG image file has the extension “.JPG” or “.JPEG” but it is not in JPEG format.
- The DivX video file has the extension “.AVI” or “.DIVX” but it is not in DivX format.



**No Disc**

There is no disc in the disc slot [6].

**Not In Use**

You have pressed a button whose operation is not allowed or invalid at that time.

**OFF TIME NG!**

The on time and off time of Play Timer is the same.

**PASSWORD**

Custom Parental Control or Parental Control is set.

**Please Wait**

The system is doing initialization process.

**Reading**

The system is reading information of the disc. Some buttons are not available.

**Bluetooth device****Connect**

Bluetooth communication was established.

**Disconnect**

Communication with a Bluetooth device was cut off for some reason, or Bluetooth communication was ended.

**Not Connect**

Connection was not possible.

**No Device**

A pairable Bluetooth device was not found, or connection was not possible.

**Not In Use**

The system is not connected with a Bluetooth device using AVRCP.

**PIN?**

The system is asking for the passcode. For details, see "Using the Bluetooth function" (page 63).

**Please Wait**

The system is readying for usage of a Bluetooth device.

**USB device****ATRAC AD**

An ATRAC Audio Device is connected.

**Device Error**

The USB device could not be recognized.

**No Device**

No USB device is connected or the connected USB device has been stopped.

**No Step**

All of the programmed tracks or files have been erased.

**No Track**

No playable file is loaded in the system.

**Not Supported**

An unsupported USB device is connected.

**Please Wait**

The system is readying for usage of an USB device.

**Reading**

The system is recognizing the USB device.

**Removed**

The USB device has been removed.

**Step Full!**

You tried to program more than 26 tracks or files (steps).

**StorageDrive**

USB storage media is connected.

---

## Precautions

**Discs that this system CANNOT play**

- Discs of non-standard shape (for example, heart, square, star)
- Discs that have adhesive tape, paper, or sticker attached to them
- Rental or used discs with attached seals where the glue extends beyond the seal
- Discs that have labels printed using ink that feels tacky when touched

**Notes on discs**

- Before playing, wipe the disc with a cleaning cloth from the center out to the edge.
- Do not clean discs with solvents, such as benzine thinner, or commercially available cleaners or anti-static spray intended for vinyl LPs.
- Do not expose discs to direct sunlight or heat sources such as hot air ducts, nor leave it in a car parked in direct sunlight.
- Do not use discs encircled with a protection ring. This may cause a malfunction to the system.

**On operating voltage**

Before operating the system, check that the operating voltage of the unit is identical with the voltage of your local power supply.

### On safety

- The unit is not disconnected from the AC power source (mains) as long as it is connected to the wall socket, even if the unit itself has been turned off.
- Completely disconnect the power cord (mains lead) from the wall socket (mains) if it is not going to be used for an extended period of time. When unplugging the unit, always grip the plug. Never pull the cord itself.
- Should any solid object or liquid get into the system, unplug the system, and have it checked by qualified personnel before operating it again.
- The AC power cord can be changed only by a qualified service facility.

### On placement

- Do not place the system in an inclined position or in locations that are extremely hot, cold, dusty, dirty, or humid or lacking adequate ventilation, or subject to vibration, direct sunlight or a bright light.
- Be careful when placing the unit or speakers on surfaces that have been specially treated (for example, with wax, oil, polish) as staining or discoloration of the surface may result.
- If the system is brought directly from a cold to a warm location or is placed in a very damp room, moisture may condense on the lens inside the DVD player, and cause the system to malfunction. In this situation, remove the disc, and leave the system turned on for about an hour until the moisture evaporates.

### On heat buildup

- Heat buildup on the unit during operation is normal and is not cause for alarm.
- Do not touch the cabinet if it has been used continuously at a high volume because the cabinet may become hot.
- Do not obstruct the ventilation holes.

### On the speaker system

The front speaker is magnetically shielded and can be installed near a TV. Color irregularity may still be observed, however on some types of TV screens. In this situation, turn off the TV, wait 15 to 30 minutes, and turn it back on. Place the right speaker on the right side of the unit and the left speaker on the left side of the unit. If there is no improvement, move the speakers far away from the TV.

#### IMPORTANT NOTICE

**Caution:** If you leave a still video image or on-screen display image displayed on your TV for an extended period of time via this system, you risk permanent damage to your TV screen. Projection TVs are especially susceptible to this.

### Cleaning the cabinet

Clean this system with a soft cloth slightly moistened with a mild detergent solution. Do not use any type of abrasive pad, scouring powder, or solvent, such as thinner, benzine, or alcohol.

# Specifications

## Main unit

### Amplifier section

DIN power output (rated)

35 W + 35 W (6 ohms at 1 kHz, DIN)

Continuous RMS power output (reference)

45 W + 45 W (6 ohms at 1 kHz, 10% THD)

Inputs:

AUDIO IN (stereo mini jack):

Impedance 47 kilohms

MIC (mini jack):

Impedance 10 kilohms

↻ (USB) port:

Type A, maximum current 500 mA

Outputs:

DIGITAL OUT (square optical connector jack):

Wavelength 660 nm

VIDEO OUT (phono jack):

1 V<sub>p-p</sub>, unbalanced, Sync. negative load impedance 75 ohms

COMPONENT VIDEO OUT:

Y: 1 V<sub>p-p</sub>, 75 ohms

P<sub>B</sub>/C<sub>B</sub>: 0.7 V<sub>p-p</sub>, 75 ohms

P<sub>R</sub>/C<sub>R</sub>: 0.7 V<sub>p-p</sub>, 75 ohms

S VIDEO OUT (4-pin/mini-DIN jack):

Y: 1 V<sub>p-p</sub>, unbalanced, Sync. negative  
C: 0.286 V<sub>p-p</sub>, load impedance  
75 ohms

PHONES (stereo mini jack):

accepts headphones of 8 ohms or more

## Bluetooth section

Communication system:

Bluetooth Standard version 2.0

Output:

Bluetooth Standard Power Class 2

Frequency band:

2.4 GHz band (2.4000 GHz — 2.4835 GHz)

Modulation method:

FHSS

Compatible Bluetooth profiles\*:

A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)

AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile)

Supported codecs:

Receive: SBC (Sub Band Codec), MP3

Transmit: SBC (Sub Band Codec)

\* Bluetooth standard profiles indicate the purpose of Bluetooth communication between devices.

## USB section

Supported bit rate:

MP3 (MPEG 1 Audio Layer-3):

32 — 320 kbps, VBR

ATRAC: 48 — 352 kbps

(ATRAC3plus), 66/105/132 kbps (ATRAC3)

WMA: 32 — 192 kbps, VBR

AAC: 48 — 320 kbps

Sampling frequencies:

- MP3 (MPEG 1 Audio Layer-3):  
32/44.1/48 kHz
- ATRAC: 44.1 kHz
- WMA: 44.1 kHz
- AAC: 44.1 kHz

## Disc player section

System:

- Compact disc and digital audio and video system

Laser:

Laser Diode Properties:

- Emission duration: continuous
- Laser Output\*: Less than 1000  $\mu$ W
- \* This output is the value measurement at a distance of 200 mm from the objective lens surface on the Optical Pick-up Block with 7 mm aperture.

Semiconductor laser:

- (DVD:  $\lambda=650$  nm, CD:  $\lambda=790$  nm)

Video color system format:

- NTSC and PAL

## Tuner section

FM stereo, FM/AM superheterodyne tuner

FM tuner section

Tuning range:

- 87.5 — 108.0 MHz (50 kHz step)

Antenna:

- FM lead antenna

Antenna terminals:

- 75 ohms unbalanced

Intermediate frequency:

- 10.7 MHz

AM tuner section

Tuning range:

- 530 — 1,710 kHz (with the interval set at 10 kHz)
- 531 — 1,602 kHz (with the interval set at 9 kHz)

Antenna:

- AM loop antenna

Antenna terminals:

- External antenna terminal

Intermediate frequency:

- 450 kHz

## Speaker

Speaker system:

- 2-way, bass-reflex type

Speaker units:

- Woofer: 13 cm dia., cone type
- Tweeter: 2.5 cm dia., hard-dome-type

Nominal impedance:

- 6 ohms

Dimensions (w/h/d):

- Approx. 178 × 240 × 280 mm

Mass:

- Approx. 3.7 kg net per speaker

## General

Power requirements:

220 – 240 V AC, 50/60 Hz

Power consumption:

45 W

Dimensions (w/h/d) (Approx.):

190 × 141 × 273 mm

Mass (Approx.):

2.8 kg

Supplied accessories:

Remote Commander (1)

R6 (Size AA) batteries (2)

AM loop antenna (1)

FM lead antenna (1)

Video cord (1)

Speaker pads (8)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.



- Standby power consumption: 0.5 W
- Halogenated flame retardants are not used in the certain printed wiring boards.



Please contact the following to obtain customer support for this system.

Sony China Customer Support Center

TEL: 800-820-9000

<http://www.sony.com.cn/>

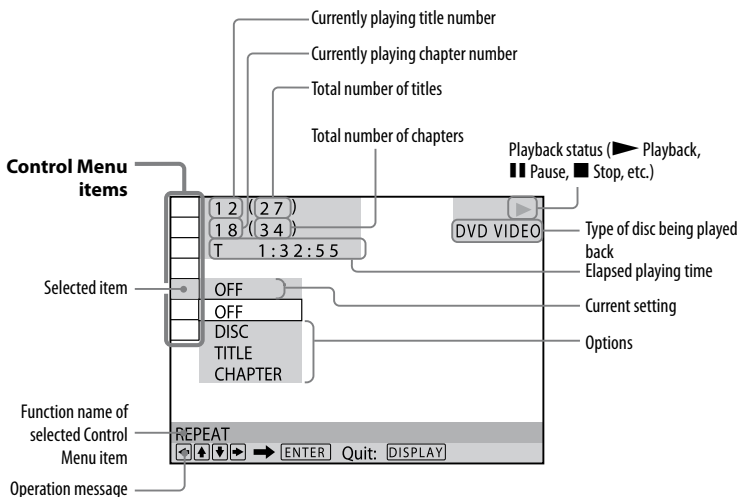
# Guide to the Control Menu display

Use the Control Menu to select a function and to view related information. Press  DISPLAY  repeatedly to turn on, turn off or change the Control Menu display as follows:









Control Menu display 1 → Control Menu display 2 (appears for certain discs only) → Control Menu display off → Control Menu display 1 → ...

## Control Menu display









The Control Menu display 1 and 2 will show different items depending on the disc type. Example: Control Menu display 1 when playing a DVD VIDEO









## List of Control Menu items

Item	Item Name, Relevant Disc Type, Function
	<b>TITLE/SCENE/TRACK</b> <b>DVD-V</b> <b>DVD-VR</b> <b>VIDEO CD</b> Selects the title, scene, or track to be played back.
	<b>CHAPTER/INDEX</b> <b>DVD-V</b> <b>DVD-VR</b> <b>VIDEO CD</b> Selects the chapter or index to be played back.
	<b>TRACK</b> <b>C D</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b> Selects the track to be played back.
	<b>ORIGINAL/PLAY LIST</b> <b>DVD-VR</b> Selects the playback sequence either to the originally recorded sequence or to the playlist created on the disc.
	<b>TIME/TEXT</b> <b>DVD-V</b> <b>DVD-VR</b> <b>VIDEO CD</b> <b>C D</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b> Checks the elapsed playing time and the remaining time. Inputs the time code for picture and music searching. Displays the text information on the DVD TEXT discs and MP3 audio tracks.
	<b>PROGRAM</b> <b>VIDEO CD</b> <b>C D</b> Plays back the track in the order you want.
	<b>SHUFFLE</b> <b>VIDEO CD</b> <b>C D</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b> Plays back the track in random order.
	<b>REPEAT</b> <b>DVD-V</b> <b>DVD-VR</b> <b>VIDEO CD</b> <b>C D</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b> Plays back a disc repeatedly, the entire disc (all titles/all tracks/all albums) repeatedly or one title/chapter/track/album/file repeatedly.



Item	Item Name, Relevant Disc Type, Function
	<b>A/V SYNC</b> <b>DVD-V</b> <b>DVD-VR</b> <b>VIDEO CD</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b> Sets the delay time between the sound and display.
	<b>PARENTAL CONTROL</b> <b>DVD-V</b> <b>VIDEO CD</b> <b>C D</b> Sets to prohibit playback on this system.
	<b>SETUP</b> <b>DVD-V</b> <b>DVD-VR</b> <b>VIDEO CD</b> <b>C D</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b> <b>QUICK Setup</b> Use QUICK SETUP to choose the language of the on-screen display and the aspect ratio of the TV. <b>CUSTOM Setup</b> In addition to the QUICK SETUP setting, you can adjust other settings. <b>RESET</b> Returns the settings in "SETUP" to the default setting.
	<b>ALBUM</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b> Selects the album to be played back.
	<b>FILE</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b> Selects the JPEG image file or DivX video file to be played back.
	<b>DATE</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b> Displays the date when the picture was taken by a digital camera.
	<b>INTERVAL</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b> Specifies the duration for which the slides are displayed on the TV screen.
	<b>EFFECT</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b> Selects the transition effects to be used for changing slides during a slide show.

Item	Item Name, Relevant Disc Type, Function
	<p><b>MODE (MP3, JPEG)</b> <span style="float: right;">DATA CD DATA DVD</span></p> <p>Selects the data type: MP3 audio track (AUDIO), JPEG image file (IMAGE) or both (AUTO) to be played back when playing a DATA CD/DVD.</p>
	<p><b>KEY CONTROL*</b> <span style="float: right;">DVD-V DVD-VR VIDEO CD C D DATA CD DATA DVD</span></p> <p>Changes the key to suit your vocal range.</p>
	<p><b>SCORE MODE*</b> <span style="float: right;">DVD-V DVD-VR VIDEO CD C D DATA CD DATA DVD</span></p> <p>Selects the level for scoring mode.</p>
	<p><b>KARAOKE PON*</b> <span style="float: right;">DVD-V DVD-VR VIDEO CD C D DATA CD DATA DVD</span></p> <p>Enjoys karaoke with a stereo-recorded disc by reducing the sound of the vocals.</p>
	<p><b>VOCAL SELECT*</b> <span style="float: right;">DVD-V VIDEO CD C D</span></p> <p>Selects the guide vocal recorded on the Dolby Digital Karaoke Format disc (DVD VIDEO only).  Selects the vocal type recorded on the disc (VIDEO CD, AUDIO CD only).  Turns off the vocal (VIDEO CD, AUDIO CD only).</p>
	<p><b>GUIDE MELODY*</b> <span style="float: right;">DVD-V</span></p> <p>Turns on or off the guide melody for Dolby Digital Karaoke Format disc.</p>

\* This function is only available during karaoke mode.

# Language code list

The language spellings conform to the ISO 639:1988 (E/F) standard.

Code	Language	Code	Language	Code	Language	Code	Language
1027	Afar	1186	Scots Gaelic	1350	Malayalam	1513	Siswati
1028	Abkhazian	1194	Galician	1352	Mongolian	1514	Sesotho
1032	Afrikaans	1196	Guarani	1353	Moldavian	1515	Sundanese
1039	Amharic	1203	Gujarati	1356	Marathi	1516	Swedish
1044	Arabic	1209	Hausa	1357	Malay	1517	Swahili
1045	Assamese	1217	Hindi	1358	Maltese	1521	Tamil
1051	Aymara	1226	Croatian	1363	Burmese	1525	Telugu
1052	Azerbaijani	1229	Hungarian	1365	Nauru	1527	Tajik
1053	Bashkir	1233	Armenian	1369	Nepali	1528	Thai
1057	Byelorussian	1235	Interlingua	1376	Dutch	1529	Tigrinya
1059	Bulgarian	1239	Interlingue	1379	Norwegian	1531	Turkmen
1060	Bihari	1245	Inupiak	1393	Occitan	1532	Tagalog
1061	Bislama	1248	Indonesian	1403	(Afan) Oromo	1534	Setswana
1066	Bengali; Bangla	1253	Icelandic	1408	Oriya	1535	Tonga
1067	Tibetan	1254	Italian	1417	Punjabi	1538	Turkish
1070	Breton	1257	Hebrew	1428	Polish	1539	Tsonga
1079	Catalan	1261	Japanese	1435	Pashto; Pushto	1540	Tatar
1093	Corsican	1269	Yiddish	1436	Portuguese	1543	Twí
1097	Czech	1283	Javanese	1463	Quechua	1557	Ukrainian
1103	Welsh	1287	Georgian	1481	Rhaeto-Romance	1564	Urdu
1105	Danish	1297	Kazakh	1482	Kirundi	1572	Uzbek
1109	German	1298	Greenlandic	1483	Romanian	1581	Vietnamese
1130	Bhutani	1299	Cambodian	1489	Russian	1587	Volapük
1142	Greek	1300	Kannada	1491	Kinyarwanda	1613	Wolof
1144	English	1301	Korean	1495	Sanskrit	1632	Xhosa
1145	Esperanto	1305	Kashmiri	1498	Sindhi	1665	Yoruba
1149	Spanish	1307	Kurdish	1501	Sangho	1684	Chinese
1150	Estonian	1311	Kirghiz	1502	Serbo-Croatian	1697	Zulu
1151	Basque	1313	Latin	1503	Singhalese	1703	Not specified
1157	Persian	1326	Lingala	1505	Slovak		
1165	Finnish	1327	Laothian	1506	Slovenian		
1166	Fiji	1332	Lithuanian	1507	Samoa		
1171	Faroese	1334	Latvian; Lettish	1508	Shona		
1174	French	1345	Malagasy	1509	Somali		
1181	Frisian	1347	Maori	1511	Albanian		
1183	Irish	1349	Macedonian	1512	Serbian		

## Parental Control area code list

<b>Code</b>	<b>Area</b>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Area</b>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Area</b>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Area</b>
2044	Argentina	2165	Finland	2362	Mexico	2149	Spain
2047	Australia	2174	France	2376	Netherlands	2499	Sweden
2046	Austria	2109	Germany	2390	New Zealand	2086	Switzerland
2057	Belgium	2248	India	2379	Norway	2528	Thailand
2070	Brazil	2238	Indonesia	2427	Pakistan	2184	United Kingdom
2079	Canada	2254	Italy	2424	Philippines		
2090	Chile	2276	Japan	2436	Portugal		
2092	China	2304	Korea	2489	Russia		
2115	Denmark	2363	Malaysia	2501	Singapore		

---

## Bluetooth wireless technology

Bluetooth wireless technology is a short-range wireless technology linking digital devices, such as personal computers and digital still cameras. Using the Bluetooth wireless technology, you can operate the units involved within a range of about 10 meters.

The Bluetooth wireless technology is commonly used between two devices, but a single device can be connected to multiple devices.

You do not need wires to get connected as you do with a USB connection, and you do not need to place the devices face to face as you do with wireless infrared technology. You can use the technology with one Bluetooth device in your bag or pocket.

Bluetooth wireless technology is a global standard supported by thousands of companies. These companies produce products that meet the global standard.

### Supported Bluetooth version and profiles

Profile refers to a standard set of capabilities for various Bluetooth product capabilities. This system supports the following Bluetooth version and profiles.

Supported Bluetooth version:

Bluetooth Standard version 2.0

Supported Bluetooth profiles:

A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)

AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile)

### Effective communication range

Bluetooth devices should be used within approximately 10 meters (unobstructed distance) of each other. The effective communication range may become shorter under the following conditions.

- When a person, metal object, wall or other obstruction is between the devices with a Bluetooth connection
- Locations where a wireless LAN is installed
- Around microwave ovens that are in use
- Locations where other electromagnetic waves occur

## Effects of other devices

Bluetooth devices and wireless LAN (IEEE 802.11b/g) use the same frequency band (2.4 GHz). When using your Bluetooth device near a device with wireless LAN capability, electromagnetic interference may occur. This could result in lower data transfer rates, noise, or inability to connect. If this happens, try the following remedies:

- Try connecting this system and Bluetooth mobile phone or Bluetooth device when you are at least 10 meters away from the wireless LAN equipment.
- Turn off the power to the wireless LAN equipment when using your Bluetooth device within 10 meters.

## Effects on other devices

The radio waves broadcast by this system may interfere with the operation of some medical devices. Since this interference may result in malfunction, always turn off the power on this system, Bluetooth mobile phone and Bluetooth device in the following locations:

- In hospitals, on trains, in airplanes, at gas stations, and any place where flammable gasses may be present
- Near automatic doors or fire alarms

## Notes

- This system supports security functions that comply with the Bluetooth specification as a means of ensuring security during communication using Bluetooth technology. However, this security may be insufficient depending on the setting contents and other factors, so always be careful when performing communication using Bluetooth technology.
- Sony cannot be held liable in any way for damages or other loss resulting from information leaks during communication using Bluetooth technology.
- Bluetooth communication is not necessarily guaranteed with all Bluetooth devices that have the same profile as this system.
- Bluetooth devices connected with this system must comply with the Bluetooth specification prescribed by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and must be certified to comply. However, even when a device complies with the Bluetooth specification, there may be cases where the characteristics or specifications of the Bluetooth device make it impossible to connect, or may result in different control methods, display or operation.
- Noise may occur or the audio may cut off depending on the Bluetooth device connected with this system, the communications environment, or surrounding conditions.

---

## Glossary

### Album

Section of a music or picture piece on a DATA CD or DATA DVD containing MP3 audio tracks, JPEG image files or DivX image file.

### Chapter

Subdivision of a title on a DVD VIDEO. A title is composed of several chapters.

### DivX®

Digital video technology created by DivX, Inc. Videos encoded with DivX technology are among the highest quality with a relatively small file size.

### Dolby Digital

This sound format for movie theaters is more advanced than Dolby Surround Pro Logic. In this format, the surround speakers output stereo sound with an expanded frequency range and a subwoofer channel for deep bass is independently provided. This format is also called "5.1" because the subwoofer channel is counted as 0.1 channel (since it functions only when a deep bass effect is needed). All six channels in this format are recorded separately to realize superior channel separation. Furthermore, since all the signals are processed digitally, less signal degradation occurs.

### DTS

Digital audio compression technology that the Digital Theater Systems, Inc. developed. This technology conforms to 5.1-channel surround. The surround channel is stereo and there is discrete subwoofer channel in this format. DTS provides the same 5.1 discrete channels of high quality digital audio. The good channel separation is realized because the all channel data is recorded discrete and processed in digital.

### DVD VIDEO

A disc that contains up to 8 hours of moving pictures even though its diameter is the same as an AUDIO CD.

The data capacity of a single-layer and single-sided DVD VIDEO, at 4.7 GB (Giga Byte), is 7 times that of an AUDIO CD. Furthermore, the data capacity of a dual-layer and single-sided DVD VIDEO is 8.5 GB, a single-layer and double-sided DVD VIDEO 9.4 GB, and a dual-layer and double-sided DVD VIDEO 17 GB. The picture data uses the MPEG 2 format, one of the worldwide standards for digital compression technology. The picture data is compressed to about 1/40 of its original size. The DVD VIDEO also uses variable rate coding technology that changes the data to be allocated according to the status of the picture.

The audio data is recorded in Dolby Digital as well as in PCM, allowing you to enjoy more realistic audio presence. Furthermore, various advanced functions such as the multi-angle, multilingual, and Parental Control functions are provided with the DVD VIDEO.

### **DVD-RW**

A DVD-RW is a recordable and rewritable disc that is the same size as a DVD VIDEO. The DVD-RW has two different modes: VR mode and Video mode. DVD-RWs created in Video mode have the same format as a DVD VIDEO, while discs created in VR (Video Recording) mode allow the contents to be programmed or edited.

### **DVD+RW**

A DVD+RW (plus RW) is a recordable and rewritable disc. DVD+RWs use a recording format that is comparable to the DVD VIDEO format.

### **File**

A JPEG image file or a DivX video file recorded on a DATA CD or DATA DVD. (“File” is an exclusive definition for this system.) A single file consists of a single image or movie.

### **Film based software, Video based software**

DVD VIDEOS can be classified as Film based or Video based software. Film based DVD VIDEOS contain the same images (24 frames per second) that are shown at movie theaters. Video based DVD VIDEOS, such as television dramas or sitcoms, displays images at 30 frames (or 60 fields) per second.

### **Interlace format (Interlaced scanning)**

The Interlace format is the NTSC standard method for displaying TV images at 30 frames per second. Each frame is scanned twice-alternately between the even numbered scanning lines and then odd numbered scanning lines, at 60 times per second.

### **Multi-angle function**

Various angles, or viewpoints of the video camera, for a scene are recorded on some DVD VIDEOS.

### **Multilingual function**

Several languages for the sound or subtitles in a picture are recorded on some DVD VIDEOS.



## Parental Control

A function of the DVD VIDEO to limit playback of the disc by the age of the users according to the limitation level in each country. The limitation varies from disc to disc; when it is activated, playback is completely prohibited, violent scenes are skipped or replaced with other scenes and so on.


## Playback Control (PBC)

Signals encoded on VIDEO CDs (Version 2.0) to control playback. By using menu screens recorded on VIDEO CDs with PBC functions, you can enjoy playing simple interactive programs, programs with search functions, and so on.

## Progressive format (sequential scanning)

In contrast to the Interlace format, the progressive format can reproduce 50 — 60 frames per second by reproducing all scanning lines (525 lines for the NTSC system, 625 lines for PAL system). The overall picture quality increases and still images, text and horizontal lines appear sharper. This format is compatible with the 525 or 625 progressive format.

## Region Code

This system is used to protect copyrights. A region code is allocated on each DVD system or DVD VIDEO according to the sales region. Each region code is shown on the unit as well as on the disc packaging. The system can play back the discs that match its region code. The system can also play back discs with the “” mark. Even when the region code is not shown on the DVD VIDEO, the region limit may still be activated.

## Scene

On a VIDEO CD with PBC functions, the menu screens, moving pictures and still pictures are divided into sections called “scenes.”

## Title

The longest section of a picture or a music piece on a DVD VIDEO; a movie, etc., for a picture piece on video software, or the entire album in audio software.

## Track

Section of a picture or a music piece on a VIDEO CD, CD, or MP3. An album is composed of several tracks (MP3 only).

## **VIDEO CD**

A compact disc that contains moving pictures.

The picture data uses the MPEG 1 format, one of the worldwide standards for digital compression technology. The picture data is compressed to about 1/140 of its original size. Consequently, a 12 cm VIDEO CD can contain up to 74 minutes of moving pictures.

VIDEO CDs also contain compact audio data.

Sounds outside the range of human hearing are compressed while the sounds we can hear are not compressed. VIDEO CDs can hold 6 times the audio information of conventional AUDIO CDs.

There are 2 versions of VIDEO CDs.

- Version 1.1: You can play back only moving pictures and sounds.
- Version 2.0: You can play back high-resolution still pictures and enjoy PBC functions.

This system conforms to both versions.

# Index

## Numerics

- 16:9 58
- 4:3 LETTER BOX 58
- 4:3 OUTPUT 58
- 4:3 PAN SCAN 58

## A

- A/V SYNC 50, 109
- A2DP 63, 113
- AAC 70, 72
- ALBUM 109
- Album 29, 115
- ANGLE 30
- ATRAC 70, 73
- ATRAC AD 70
- AUDIO 57
- AUDIO DRC 60
- AVRCP 63, 65, 69, 113

## B

- BACKGROUND 58
- Batteries 20
- Bluetooth device address 66
- BLUETOOTH OPR 64, 65, 68, 69

## C

- CHAPTER 40, 108
- Chapter 29, 115
- Cold reset 98
- COLOR SYSTEM (VIDEO CD) 58
- COMPONENT VIDEO OUT 22, 88
- Continuous play 46
- Controlling the TV 23
- Control Menu Display 107
- CUSTOM 56
- CUSTOM PARENTAL CONTROL 51
- CUSTOM SETUP 59

## D

- DATA CD 7
- DATA DVD 8
- DIMMER 83
- DISPLAY 24
- DivX 48, 115
- Dolby Digital 115
- DTS 115
- DVD 7
- DVD+RW 7, 116
- DVD-RW 7, 116
- DVD's menu 39

## E

- EFFECT 48, 109

## F

- Fast forward 29
- Fast reverse 29
- FILE 109
- File 116
- Film based software 116
- Freeze Frame 29
- Front panel 87
- Front panel display 18

## H

- Handling discs 28

## I

- INDEX 108
- Instant Advance 29
- Instant Replay 29
- INTERLACE 22
- Interlace format 116
- INTERVAL 109

## J

- JPEG 42, 44, 46

## K

- Karaoke 75
- ECHO 75, 76
- KARAOKE PON 78, 110
- KEY CONTROL 78, 110
- SCORE MODE 79, 110
- Vocal 76
- VOCAL SELECT 78, 110

## L

- Language Code List 111
- LANGUAGE SETUP 25, 57
- Listening to other components 88
- Listening to the radio 61
- Locating a specific point by watching the TV screen 40

## M

- MENU 57
- Microphone 75, 76
- MODE (MP3, JPEG) 110
- MP3 7
- Multi-angle function 30, 116
- MULTI-DISC RESUME 34, 59
- Multilingual function 116
- Multi Session CD 10

## O

- ORIGINAL 39, 108
- OSD 57
- Other Component Hookup 87

## **P**

Pairing 64, 65, 67, 68  
PARENTAL CONTROL  
53, 109  
Parental Control 117  
Passcode 64  
Passkey 65  
PAUSE MODE 59  
PBC Playback 32  
PICTURE NAVI 41, 45  
PIN 64  
Playback Control (PBC) 117  
Playing a disc 28  
PLAY LIST 39, 108  
Play Timer 81  
Program Play 34  
PROGRESSIVE AUTO 22  
Progressive format 117  
PROGRESSIVE VIDEO 22

## **R**

Radio 61  
Radio Stations 62  
Rear Panel 87  
Region Code 117  
Remote 13  
Repeat Play 37  
RESET 98, 109  
Resume Play 33

## **S**

Scan 26, 58  
SCENE 108  
Scene 117  
SCREEN SAVER 58  
SCREEN SETUP 25  
Searching 39  
Selecting 39  
SETUP 109  
Setup Display 25  
Shuffle Play 36  
SLEEP 27, 81  
Sleep Timer 81  
Slide Show 44, 46  
Slow-motion Play 29  
SUBTITLE 57  
S VIDEO 88

## **T**

THEATRE SYNC 27  
TIME/TEXT 108  
Timer 81  
TITLE 37, 108  
Title 39, 117  
TRACK 108  
Track 7, 8  
TRACK SELECTION 59  
Troubleshooting 89  
TV Hookup 21  
TV TYPE 58

## **U**

Usable discs 7  
USB 70  
USB MEMORY 94  
USB Storage 70

## **V**

VIDEO CD 7, 118

## **W**

WMA 70, 72



## 注意

### 针对中国消费者

#### 为减少火灾或触电的危险，请不要让本装置淋雨或受潮。

为了减少火灾危险，请勿用报纸、桌布、窗帘等覆盖本装置的通风口。请勿将明火源（如点燃的蜡烛）放在本装置上。

为了减少火灾或触电的危险，请勿将本装置暴露于滴水或溅水中，不要把装有液体的物品（如花瓶）放在本装置上。

由于电源插头用于断开主机与电源的连接，请将主机连接到容易插拔的交流电源插座上。如果发现主机发生异常，请立即将电源插头从交流电源插座上拔下。

请勿将本机安放在书橱或壁橱等狭窄封闭处。

请勿将电池或装有电池的装置暴露在阳光、火焰或类似的过热热源附近。

#### 警告

与光学仪器一起使用本产品将会增加眼睛受伤的危险。

#### 美国和加拿大的用户除外



本装置属于1类激光（CLASS 1 LASER）产品。本标签位于背面外壳上。

不得擅自更改发射频率、加大发射功率（包括额外加装射频功率放大器），不得擅自外接天线或改用其它发射天线；

使用时不得对各种合法的无线电通信业务产生有害干扰；一旦发现有害干扰现象时，应立即停止使用，并采取措施消除干扰后方可继续使用；


使用微功率无线电设备，必须忍受各种无线电业务的干扰或工业、科学及医疗应用设备的辐射干扰；

不得在飞机和机场附近使用。



---

## 有关本手册

- 列在各说明上部的  等图标表示当前说明的功能所能够利用的媒体种类。
- 英文屏幕显示仅用于图解目的。
- 根据光盘的不同，控制菜单项目可能不同。
- 根据区域的不同，设置菜单项目可能不同。



# 目录

有关本手册.....	4
可播放的光盘.....	7
部件和控制指南.....	12

## 使用前的准备工作

连接系统.....	19
连接电视机.....	21
设定时钟.....	24
执行QUICK SETUP.....	25
使用THEATRE SYNC功能.....	27

## 光盘

播放光盘.....	28
— 正常播放	
使用播放模式.....	34
搜索/选择光盘.....	39
播放MP3/JPEG光盘.....	42
欣赏DivX <sup>®</sup> 视频文件.....	48
调节图像与声音之间的迟延... ..	50
— A/V SYNC	
限制光盘播放.....	51
— CUSTOM PARENTAL CONTROL, PARENTAL CONTROL	
使用DVD设置菜单.....	56

## 调谐器

收听广播.....	61
-----------	----

## Bluetooth设备

使用Bluetooth功能.....	63
--------------------	----

## USB设备

收听USB设备的音乐.....	70
使用USB设备创建自己的 程序.....	73
— 编程播放	

## 声音调节

调节声音.....	75
伴唱：卡拉OK.....	75

## 其它操作


使用定时器.....	81
改变显示.....	83
查看有关光盘的信息.....	83
连接选购组件.....	87


## 补充信息

故障排除.....	89
使用须知.....	102
规格.....	104
控制菜单显示指南.....	107
语言代码列表.....	111
Bluetooth无线技术.....	113
术语表.....	115
索引.....	119

## 可播放的光盘

类型	特征	本手册中所使用的图标	标志
DVD VIDEO	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• DVD VIDEO</li><li>• DVD-R*/-RW*/+R/+RW</li></ul> DVD VIDEO格式 * 还包括视频模式		
VR模式	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• DVD-R/-RW</li></ul> VR (视频录制) 模式		
VIDEO CD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• VIDEO CD</li><li>• 超级VCD*</li><li>• CD-ROM*/-R*/-RW*</li></ul> * VIDEO CD或超级VCD格式		
CD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AUDIO CD*</li><li>• CD-R*/-RW*</li></ul> * AUDIO CD格式		
DATA CD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CD-ROM/-R/-RW</li></ul> DATA CD格式, 包含MP3音频曲目 <sup>1)</sup> 、JPEG图像文件 <sup>2)</sup> 或DivX视频文件 <sup>3)</sup> , 并符合ISO 9660 <sup>4)</sup> 等级1或等级2, 或Joliet (扩展格式)。		

接下页 

类型	特征	本手册中所使用的图标	标志
DATA DVD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DVD-ROM/-R/-RW/+R/+RW DATA DVD格式，包含MP3音频曲目<sup>1)</sup>、JPEG图像文件<sup>2)</sup>或DivX视频文件<sup>3)</sup>，并符合UDF（通用磁盘格式）。</li> </ul>		

还可以在本系统上播放带有下列光盘标志的光盘：



- <sup>1)</sup> MP3 (MPEG 1 Audio Layer 3) 是ISO/MPEG规定的压缩音频数据用标准格式。MP3音频曲目必须为MPEG 1 Audio Layer 3格式。
- <sup>2)</sup> JPEG图像文件必须符合DCF图像文件格式。(DCF “Design rule for Camera File System”：由Japan Electronics and Information Technology Industries Association (JEITA) 规定的数码相机图像标准。)
- <sup>3)</sup> DivX视频文件必须以带有扩展名“.AVI”或“.DIVX”的DivX格式录制。
- <sup>4)</sup> CD-ROM上文件和文件夹的逻辑格式，由ISO（国际标准化组织）规定。

“DVD+RW”、“DVD-RW”、“DVD+R”、“DVD VIDEO”和“CD”标志是商标。

## 不能播放的光盘


- PHOTO CD格式录制的CD-ROM
- MP3 PRO格式录制的DATA CD
- CD-Extra<sup>1)</sup>的数据部分
- Mixed CD<sup>2)</sup>的数据部分
- 超级音频CD
- DVD音频光盘
- DVD-RAM
- 具有不同区码的DVD VIDEO。
- 非标准形状的光盘（例如：心形、方形、星形）。
- 上面贴有粘性透明胶带或不干胶的光盘。

<sup>1)</sup> CD-Extra：本格式在第1区段的轨道上录制音频（AUD10 CD数据），在第2区段的轨道上录制数据。

<sup>2)</sup> Mixed CD（混合CD）：本格式在一个区段的第一个轨道上录制数据，在第二个及后续的轨道上录制音频（AUD10 CD数据）。

## 可在本系统上播放的DVD VIDEO的区码

主机背面印有本系统的区码，系统只能播放标有相同区码的DVD VIDEO。

还可以在本系统上播放标有的DVD VIDEO。

如果您试图播放其它区码的DVD VIDEO，电视机屏幕上会出现“Playback prohibited by area limitations.”（区域限制禁止播放。）讯息。根据DVD VIDEO的不同，即使没有标记区码标示，也可能因区域限制而禁止播放DVD VIDEO。

## 有关DualDisc的注意事项

DualDisc是一种双面光盘产品，它一面含有符合录制DVD的素材，另一面为数字音频素材。但是，由于音频素材一面不符合Compact Disc (CD) 标准，无法保证在本产品上播放。

## 关于CD-R/-RW和DVD-R/-RW/+R/+RW

- 在某些情况下，由于光盘的录制品质或物理状态，或录制设备和制作软件的特性原因，可能无法在本系统上播放CD-R/-RW和DVD-R/-RW/+R/+RW。未正确进行终结化处理的光盘也不能播放。有关详细信息，请参见录制设备的使用说明书。
- 请注意，即使进行了正确的终结化处理，某些播放功能可能在某些DVD+R/+RW上不工作。这种情况下，请以正常播放模式观看光盘。
- 无法播放以Packet Write（包写入）格式创建的光盘。

## 关于DVD VIDEO和VIDEO CD的播放操作

软件制作者可能有意设置某些DVD VIDEO和VIDEO CD的播放操作。

由于本系统根据软件制作者设计的光盘内容播放DVD VIDEO和VIDEO CD，因此某些播放功能可能无效。此外，请参阅随DVD VIDEO或VIDEO CD附带的说明书。

## 用版权保护技术编码的音乐光盘

本产品被设计用于播放符合Compact Disc (CD) 标准的光盘。近来，一些唱片公司在出售各种用版权保护技术编码的音乐光盘。请注意，这些光盘中有一些光盘不符合CD标准而可能无法用本产品播放。

## 关于多区段光盘

- 在第1区段包含MP3音频曲目、JPEG图像文件或DivX视频文件时，本系统可以播放多区段光盘。还可以播放录制在之后区段中的任何后续MP3音频曲目、图像文件或DivX视频文件。
- 如果第1区段以AUDIO CD或VIDEO CD格式录制，将只播放第1区段。
- 如果多区段光盘上的某个区段以AUDIO CD格式录制，系统将把该光盘识别为AUDIO CD。然而，只有在第1区段以AUDIO CD格式录制的情况下，系统才会播放光盘。
- 对于DATA CD或DATA DVD，即使其中包含MP3音频曲目或JPEG图像文件，本系统也将只播放DivX视频文件。

## 版权

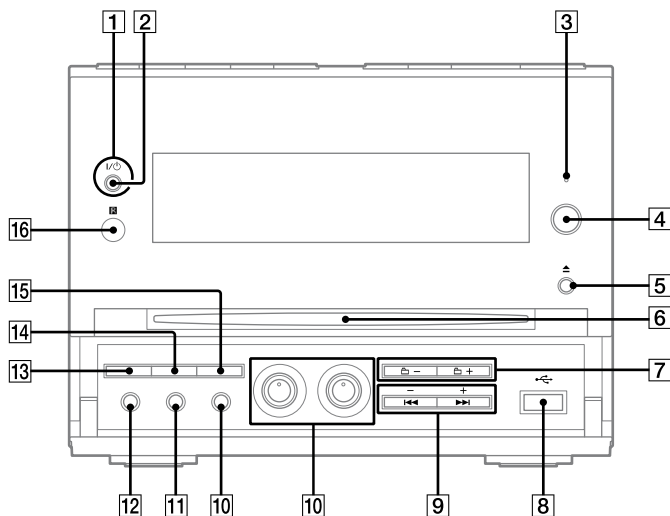
本产品结合了受美国专利权和和其它知识产权保护的版权保护技术。使用此版权保护技术必须由Macrovision授权，并规定仅供家庭和其它有限制观看，除非Macrovision另外授权。禁止逆向设计或拆卸。

- 本系统包含Dolby\* Digital (杜比数字) 和DTS\*\* Digital Surround System (DTS数字环绕系统)。
  - \* 由Dolby Laboratories授权制造。“杜比”、“Dolby”和双D标志是Dolby Laboratories的商标。
  - \*\* “DTS”是DTS, Inc.的注册商标，“DTS 2.0 + Digital Out”是DTS, Inc.的商标。
- 美国及他国专利许可可由Dolby Laboratories授予。
- DivX®是由DivX, Inc.开发并获得DivX认证的视像文件压缩技术，相关标志是DivX, Inc.的商标，经授权许可使用。
- Bluetooth字标和标志属于Bluetooth SIG, Inc., Sony Corporation使用此类标志均取得许可。其它商标和品牌名称均属于各自所有者。
- MICROVAULT是Sony Corporation (索尼公司)的商标。
- ATRAC、ATRAC3、ATRAC3plus及其标志是Sony Corporation (索尼公司)的商标。
- MPEG Layer-3音频编码技术和专利由Fraunhofer IIS 和 Thomson 授权。

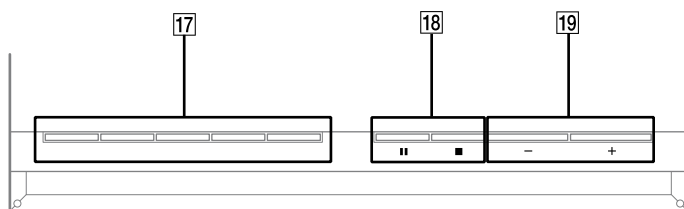
## 部件和控制指南

本手册主要说明使用遥控器的操作，但使用主机上具有相同或相似名称的按钮也可以进行相同的操作。

### 前面板

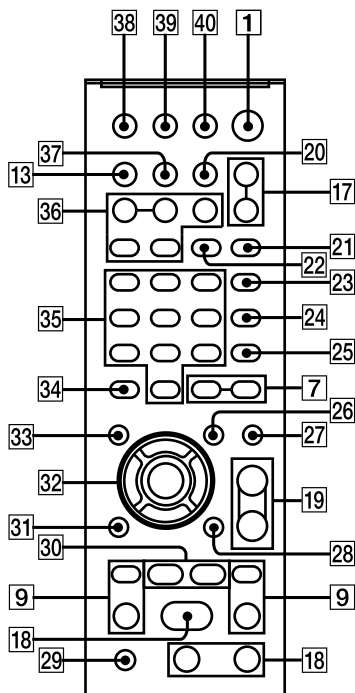


### 上面板






## 遥控器



- 1**  
**主机：** I/⏻ (开/待机) (24, 25, 61, 82, 98)  
**遥控器：** TV I/⏻<sup>1)</sup> (开/待机) (23)  
 按下打开系统电源。  
 按下打开电视机电源。

- 2**  
**STANDBY指示灯 (89)**  
 当系统电源关闭时点亮。
- 3**  
**BLUETOOTH指示灯 (68, 69)**  
 当Bluetooth功能工作时点亮。
- 4**  
**BLUETOOTH OPR (66, 68, 69)**  
 按下进行连接、断开连接或与Bluetooth设备配对。
- 5**  
**▲ (退出) (30)**  
 按下以退出光盘。
- 6**  
**光盘插槽**
- 7**  
**⏪ +/- (27, 29, 64, 71, 74)**  
 按下以选择作品集。
- 8**  
**↔ (USB) 端口 (70)**  
 连接至选购USB设备 (数码音乐播放机或USB存储媒体)。

接下页 

**9**

**PRESET +/- (62)**

按下以选择预设电台。

**◀◀/▶▶ (后退/前进)**

(29, 44, 49, 66, 71, 74)

按下以选择曲目或文件。

**遥控器: TV CH +/-<sup>1)</sup> (23)**

按下以改变电视频道。

**遥控器: SLOW ◀/▶ (29)**

按下以观看慢动作播放。

**遥控器: TUNING +/- (61)**

按下以调入想要的电台。

**◀◀/▶▶ (快倒/快进)**

(29, 66, 71)

按下以找到曲目或文件中的一段。

**10**

**ECHO LEVEL<sup>2)</sup> (75)**

转动以调节麦克风的回音。

**MIC LEVEL (75)**

转动以调节麦克风的音量。

**MIC插孔 (75)**

连接至麦克风。

**11**

**AUDIO IN插孔 (88)**

连接至选购音频组件。

**12**

**PHONES插孔**

连接耳机。

**13**

**DISPLAY (71, 83)**

按下以在前面板显示窗中显示光盘信息或时钟。

**14**

**PROGRESSIVE (22, 88)**

按下以改变输出视频格式（隔行或逐行格式）。

**15**

**DSGX (75)**

按下以增强低音。

**16**

**IR接收器**

**17**

**主机: DVD ▶ (播放) (22, 28)**

按下以选择DVD功能。

按下以开始播放光盘。

**主机: USB ▶ (播放) (71, 74)**

按下以选择USB功能。

按下以开始播放选购USB设备（数码音乐播放机或USB存储媒体）。

**主机: BLUETOOTH** ▶ (64, 65)  
 按下以选择Bluetooth功能。  
 按下以开始播放Bluetooth设备  
 (Bluetooth移动电话等)上的音乐。

**主机: TUNER/BAND** (61)  
 按下以选择TUNER功能。  
 按下以在FM和AM波段之间切换。

**主机: AUDIO IN**  
 按下以选择AUDIO IN功能。

**FUNCTION +/-** (22, 28, 61, 64,  
 65, 67, 69, 70, 73, 75)  
 按下以选择功能。

**18**  
**■ (停止)** (29, 61, 66, 71)  
**■ (暂停)** (29, 66, 71)  
 按下以停止或暂停播放。

**遥控器: ▷<sup>3)</sup> (播放)** (28, 35,  
 43, 49, 54, 65, 71, 74)  
 按下以开始播放。

**19**  
**VOLUME +/-<sup>3)</sup>** (28, 66, 69, 71)  
 按下以调节音量。  
**TV VOL +/-<sup>1)3)</sup>** (23)  
 按下以调节电视机音量。

**20**  
**DIMMER** (83)  
 按下以调节显示窗亮度。

**21**  
**PICTURE NAVI** (41)  
 按下以选择用来搜索章节、标题和曲  
 目的VIEWER格式。  
 按下以显示缩略图。

**22**  
**REPEAT/FM MODE** (38, 62, 71)  
 按下以反复收听光盘、单个曲目或文  
 件。  
 按下以选择FM接收模式 (单声道或立  
 体声)。

**23**  
**AUDIO** (31, 76, 77, 86)  
 按下以在电视机屏幕上显示当前的音  
 频信号。

**24**  
**SUBTITLE** (30)  
 按下以切换字幕语言 (DVD VIDEO)。

**25**

**ANGLE (30)**

按下以改变角度（仅限于带有多角度的DVD VIDEO）。

**26**

**DVD/USB/TUNER MENU (39, 46, 62)**

按下以在电视机屏幕上显示MENU项目。

按下以预设广播电台。

按下以选择使用选购USB设备期间的播放模式。

**27**

**EQ (75)**

按下以选择声音效果。

**28**

**DISPLAY (26, 34, 39, 46, 50, 51, 56, 78, 87, 99)**

按下以在电视机屏幕上显示控制菜单。

**29**

**TV<sup>1)</sup> (23)**

按下以操作电视机功能。

**30**

**ADVANCE ●→ (29)**

按下以在播放期间前进当前场景。

**REPLAY ←● (29)**

按下以在播放期间重播前一个场景。

**◀II STEP/ STEP II▶ (29)**

按下以在播放暂停时一次播放一帧。

**31**

**↶ RETURN (33)**

按下以返回电视机屏幕上的前一个菜单。

**32**

**▲/▼/↶/↷ (24, 25, 34, 36, 37, 39, 43, 71, 73, 81)**

按下以选择MENU项目。

**ENTER (24, 42, 62, 73)**

按下以输入设置。

**33**

**DVD TOP MENU (39)**

按下以在电视机屏幕上显示DVD标题。

**34****CLEAR (35, 41, 65, 68, 74)**

按下以删除预先编程的曲目或文件。

按下以消除Bluetooth设备的配对注册信息。

—/—<sup>1)</sup>

按下以输入一位或两位数字。

**35****数字按钮<sup>3)</sup> (23, 29, 32, 39, 53, 64)**

按下以选择曲目或文件。

按下以输入密码或口令。

10/0<sup>1)</sup>

按下以输入两位数字。

**36****KEY CONTROL b/# (80)**

按下以将音调改变为适合您的噪音范围。

**SCORE (79)**

按下以选择得分模式的难度等级。

**KARAOKE MODE (76)**

按下以选择卡拉OK模式。

**KARAOKE PON (80)**

按下以激活KARAOKE PON功能。

**37****TIME/TEXT (83)**

按下以改变前面板显示窗中的信息。

**38****TV/VIDEO<sup>1)</sup> (23)**

按下以切换输入源。

**SLEEP (81)**

按下以设置入睡定时器。

**39****TIMER MENU (24, 81)**

按下以设置时钟和定时器。

**40****THEATRE SYNC (27)**

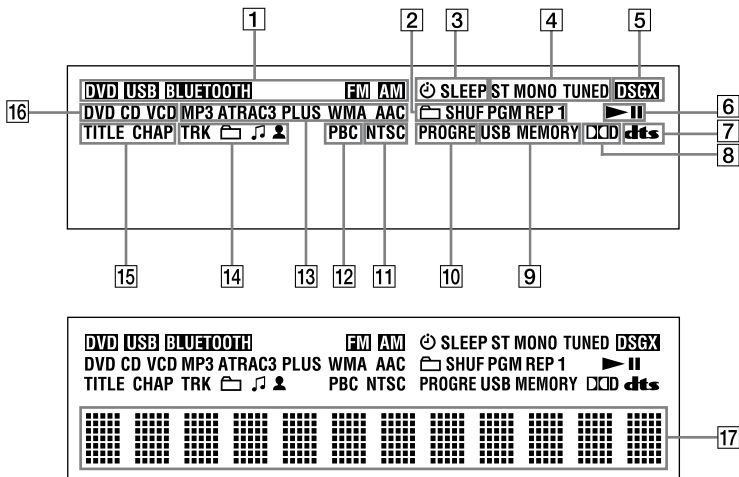
按下以激活THEATRE SYNC功能。

<sup>1)</sup> 此按钮用于操作Sony电视机。有关详细说明，请参见“操作Sony电视机”（第23页）。

<sup>2)</sup> 欧洲和俄罗斯机型除外。

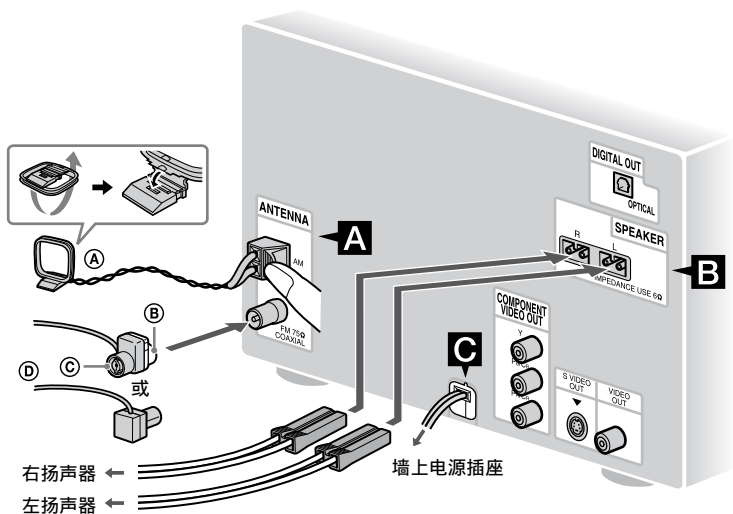
<sup>3)</sup> 数字按钮5、TV VOL +、VOLUME + **19**和 **18**按钮上设有触点。当操作系统时，请将触点作为参考使用。

## 显示



- 1** 指示所选功能。
- 2** 指示所选播放模式。(34)
- 3** 当设定了定时器时点亮。(81)
- 4** 当调入了电台时点亮。(61)
- 5** 当打开了DSGX时点亮。(75)
- 6** 指示播放状态。
- 7** 当选择了DTS时点亮。(59)
- 8** 当选择了Dolby Digital时点亮。(59)
- 9** 当连接了选购USB设备时点亮。(70)
- 10** 当选择了“P AUTO”或“P VIDEO”时点亮。(22)
- 11** 当输出视频信号为NTSC时点亮。(22)
- 12** 当播放有PBC功能的VIDEO CD时点亮。(32)
- 13** 指示音频格式类型。
- 14** 指示曲目/作品集信息。
- 15** 当显示章节或标题号码时点亮。
- 16** 指示正在播放的光盘类型。(28)
- 17** 显示文本信息。

## 连接系统



- Ⓐ AM环形天线
- Ⓑ 白色侧用于北美机型
- Ⓒ 褐色侧用于其它地区
- Ⓓ FM导线天线（将其水平延伸。）

### Ⓐ FM/AM天线

找到一个接收效果良好的位置和方向，然后设置天线。

今天线远离扬声器导线和电源线，以避免受到噪音干扰。

### Ⓑ 扬声器

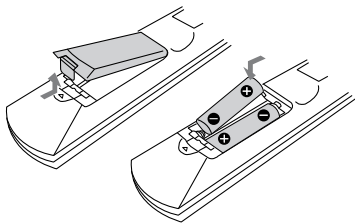
接下页

## C 电源

将电源线连接至墙上电源插座。如果插头上附带的适配器不适合您的墙上电源插座，请将其从插头上拔下（仅限于装备有适配器的机型）。

### 在遥控器中插入两节R6（AA尺寸）电池

滑动并取下电池舱盖，然后插入附带的两节R6（AA尺寸）电池，先插入 $\ominus$ 侧，使极性与下图所示一致。



#### 注意

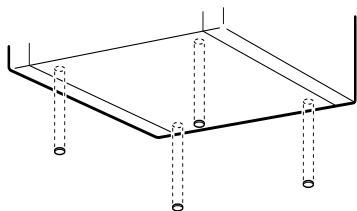
如果长时间不使用遥控器，请将电池取出，以避免电池漏液和腐蚀可能造成的损害。

#### 提示

通常使用情况下，电池可以使用大约6个月。当遥控器已无法控制本系统时，请更换两节新的电池。

## 安装扬声器垫片

在扬声器底面各角安装附带的扬声器垫片以使扬声器稳定，并防止扬声器滑动。



### 在搬运本系统时

执行下列步骤以保护DVD机械装置。

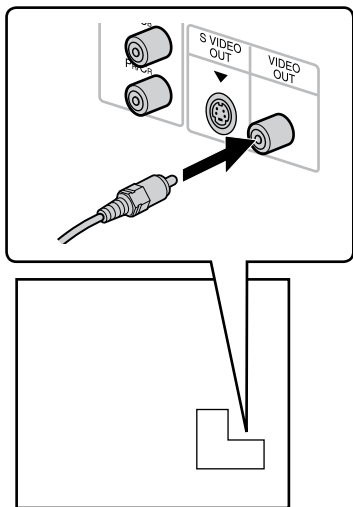
使用主机上的按钮进行操作。

- 1 按I/⏻ [1] 打开系统电源，然后按DVD ▶ [17]。
- 2 确认本系统中没有装载光盘并查看是否出现“No Disc”。
- 3 按I/⏻ [1] 关闭系统电源并查看“STANDBY”是否消失。
- 4 拔下电源线。



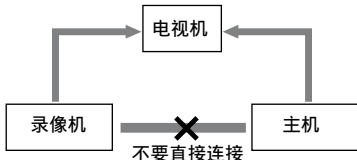
## 连接电视机

用附带的视频导线将电视机的视频输入插孔连接至VIDEO OUT插孔。



## 连接录像机时


用视频导线（非附件）将录像机连接至电视机。但是，不要经由录像机连接主机至电视机。否则，从本系统观看视频图像时，可能会发生视频漏损。如下图所示，直接连接主机与电视机。



### 提示

为获得更高品质的视频图像：

- 用选购分量视频导线连接电视机上的COMPONENT VIDEO输入插孔至主机上的COMPONENT VIDEO OUT插孔。如果您的电视机与逐行格式文件信号兼容，请使用此连接并反复按主机上的PROGRESSIVE [14]直到在显示窗中出现“P AUTO”或“P VIDEO”（第22页）。
- 您可以使用选购S视频导线连接电视机上的S VIDEO输入插孔至主机上的S VIDEO OUT插孔。

接下页 

## 改变彩色制式

(欧洲和俄罗斯机型除外)

根据电视机的彩色制式将彩色制式设定为PAL或NTSC。

彩色制式的默认设置根据地区而异。

每次执行下列操作时，彩色制式会如下改变：

NTSC ↔ PAL

- 1 反复按FUNCTION +/- [17]选择“DVD”（或按主机上的DVD ► [17]）。
- 2 按I/⏻ [1]关闭系统电源。
- 3 按DISPLAY [13]显示时钟。
- 4 在显示时钟期间，按住■ [18]，然后按I/⏻ [1]。  
系统自动打开电源，彩色制式改变。  
在显示窗中出现“COLOR NTSC”或“COLOR PAL”。

### 注意

如果没有设定时钟，显示窗中会出现“--:--”。

## 改变从COMPONENT VIDEO OUT插孔输出的视频信号格式

逐行是显示电视图像的方式，该方式可以减少闪烁并使图像清晰。要使用该方式时，需要连接一台能够接收逐行信号的电视机。

您可以以隔行或逐行格式从COMPONENT VIDEO OUT插孔输出视频信号。

- 1 反复按FUNCTION +/- [17]选择“DVD”（或按主机上的DVD ► [17]）。
- 2 反复按主机上的PROGRESSIVE [14]。

如果电视机可接收逐行信号并且电视机连接在COMPONENT VIDEO OUT插孔上，选择“P AUTO”或“P VIDEO”。否则，选择“INTERLACE”。

**P AUTO (PROGRESSIVE AUTO):**

系统自动检测软件类型并选择适当的转换方法。

**P VIDEO (PROGRESSIVE VIDEO):**

系统将基于视频的软件的转换方法固定为PROGRESSIVE VIDEO。

如果当您选择“P AUTO”时图像不清晰，请选择此项。

## 有关DVD VIDEO软件类型和转换方法

DVD VIDEO软件可以分为两种类型：

- 基于电影的软件  
基于电影的软件来自于电影，每秒钟显示24帧图像。
- 基于视频的软件  
基于视频的软件来自于电视，例如电视剧和连续剧，每秒钟显示30帧或60场图像。

某些DVD VIDEO包含两种类型的软件。当视频输出为逐行格式时，为了使电视机上显示的图像自然，需要转换逐行信号，以便与DVD VIDEO软件相匹配。

### 注意

如果设置与电视机或连接不匹配，电视机上将没有图像或图像不清晰。

## 使用电视机时

打开电视机电源并选择视频输入，以便可以观看来自本系统的图像。

### 操作Sony电视机

可以使用下列按钮操作Sony电视机。这些按钮以橙色标记。

要	按
打开或关闭电视机电源	在按住TV [29]期间按TV I/⏻ [1]。
在电视机和其它输入源之间切换电视机的输入源	在按住TV [29]期间按TV/VIDEO [38]。
选择电视频道	在按住TV [29]期间按TV CH +/- [9]或数字按钮[35]*。
调节电视机扬声器的音量	在按住TV [29]期间按TV VOL +/- [19]。

\* 两位数的情况下，按住TV [29]并按-/- [34]，然后按数字。（例如：按住TV [29]，按-/- [34]，然后按2和5以输入25。）

## 设定时钟

使用遥控器上的按钮设定时钟。

- 1 按I/⏻ [1]打开系统电源。
- 2 按TIMER MENU [39]。  
显示窗中的小时指示闪烁。  
如果“PLAY SET?”在显示窗中闪烁，反复按▲或▼ [32]选择“CLOCK SET?”，然后按ENTER [32]。
- 3 反复按▲或▼ [32]设定小时。
- 4 按ENTER [32]。  
显示窗中的分钟指示闪烁。
- 5 反复按▲或▼ [32]设定分钟。
- 6 按ENTER [32]。  
时钟开始工作。

### 注意

当您断开电源线连接或发生停电时，时钟设置将被取消。

### 要在系统关闭时显示时钟

按DISPLAY [13]。  
时钟会显示约8秒钟。

## 执行QUICK SETUP

使用本系统之前，您可以在QUICK SETUP中进行最基本的调节。如果不想执行QUICK SETUP，在步骤3中按CLEAR [34]。电视机屏幕上的指南讯息会消失。

**1** 打开电视机电源并选择视频输入。

**2** 按I/⏻ [1]打开系统电源。

### 注意

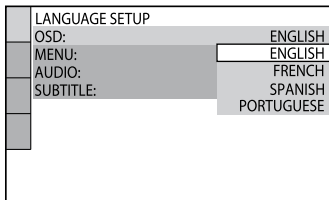
确认主机内没有光盘。否则，不会出现指南讯息。要执行QUICK SETUP时，按主机上的▲ [5]取出光盘。

**3** 反复按FUNCTION +/- [17]选择“DVD”（或按主机上的DVD ► [17]）。

电视机屏幕的下方会出现指南讯息。

**4** 不插入光盘按ENTER [32]。

电视机屏幕上会出现“LANGUAGE SETUP”。




**5** 反复按▲或▼ [32]选择语言，然后按ENTER [32]。

设置被选择，电视机屏幕上会出现“SCREEN SETUP”。

### 提示

- 所选语言用于“OSD”、“MENU”和“SUBTITLE”。
- 根据地区的不同，可选择语言有所不同。

接下页 

## 6 反复按▲或▼ [32]选择与电视机类型匹配的设置。

如果电视机为4:3标准电视：

选择“4:3 LETTER BOX”或“4:3 PAN SCAN”（第58页）

如果电视机为宽屏幕电视或具有宽屏幕模式的4:3标准电视：

选择“16:9”（第58页）

## 7 按ENTER [32]。

设置被选择，电视机屏幕上会出现“QUICK SETUP is complete.”。

系统准备就绪，可以播放。

如果您想要单独改变各个设置，请参见“使用DVD设置菜单”（第56页）。

## 要退出QUICK SETUP时

按[32] DISPLAY [28]。

## 要调出QUICK SETUP显示时

1 在播放停止时按[32] DISPLAY [28]。  
电视机屏幕上会出现控制菜单。

2 反复按▲或▼ [32]选择 [32] (SETUP)，然后按ENTER [32]。

3 反复按▲或▼ [32]选择“QUICK”，然后按ENTER [32]。

### 注意

当您首次打开系统电源或在执行“RESET”后打开系统电源时，会在电视机屏幕的下方出现指南讯息（第98页）。


## 使用THEATRE SYNC功能






THEATRE SYNC允许您只要用一个按钮，便可以打开Sony电视机和本系统的电源，将系统的功能改变为“DVD”，并将电视输入源切换为预设设置。

### 准备使用THEATRE SYNC功能

注册与本系统连接的电视输入源。


#### 要选择电视输入源时

在按住SLEEP 期间按下下列按钮。

按	电视输入源
0	无输入源 (默认)
1至8	VIDEO 1至VIDEO 8
9	COMPONENT 1
CLEAR 	COMPONENT 2
 - 	COMPONENT 3
 + 	COMPONENT 4



所选电视输入源被记忆在遥控器中。

## 使用THEATRE SYNC功能

到电视机的电源打开并且输入源正确改变为止，保持遥控器指向电视机的方向，然后按THEATRE SYNC 。

如果此功能不工作，改变传输时间。根据电视机的不同，传输时间各异。

#### 要改变传输时间时

在按住  期间按下下列按钮。

按	传输时间
1	0.5 (默认)
2	1
3	1.5
4	2
5	2.5
6	3
7	3.5
8	4

## 光盘

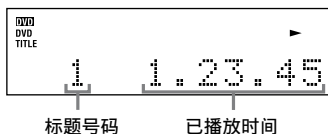
### 播放光盘

#### — 正常播放



根据DVD VIDEO或VIDEO CD的不同，某些操作可能不同或受到限制。请参阅随光盘附带的使用说明书。

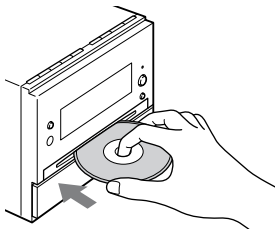
示例： 在播放DVD VIDEO时



- 1 反复按FUNCTION +/- [17]选择“DVD”（或按主机上的DVD [17]）。

- 2 令标签侧朝上将光盘插入光盘插槽[6]。

如果不自动开始播放，按▶ [18]（或主机上的DVD ▶ [17]）。



- 3 按VOLUME +/- [19]调节音量。

#### 注意

- 根据本系统状态的不同，有可能不在电视机屏幕上出现音量电平。
- 当您打开系统电源时，到显示窗中出现“No Disc”为止，光盘不会被拉入光盘插槽[6]。到出现“No Disc”为止，不要试图推入光盘。
- 不要装载带有适配器的8 cm光盘。这样做可能会导致系统故障。
- 取出光盘时，请握住光盘的边缘并将其水平地从光盘插槽[6]中拉出。不要接触光盘的表面。



## 其它操作

要	按
停止播放	■ [18]。
暂停播放	[18]。再次按    [18] 或 ▷ [18] (或主机上的 DVD ▶ [17]) 恢复播放。
选择一个曲目 <sup>1)</sup> 、章节或视频文件	在播放期间反复按 ◀◀ 或 ▶▶ [9]。或者在控制菜单关闭时按数字按钮 [35]，然后按 ENTER [32] <sup>2)</sup> 。
选择一个作品集 <sup>3)</sup>	在播放期间或播放暂停时反复按 ◻ +/- [7]。
在快进或快倒中迅速地定位 (锁定搜索) <sup>4)5)</sup>	在播放期间按 ◀◀ 或 ▶▶ [9]。每次按 ◀◀ 或 ▶▶ [9] 时，播放速度会循环改变。要返回正常播放时，按 ▷ [18] (或主机上的 DVD ▶ [17])。

要	按
逐帧观看 (慢动作播放) <sup>6)</sup>	在播放暂停时按 SLOW ◀◀ 或 SLOW ▶▶ [9]。每次按 SLOW ◀◀ 或 SLOW ▶▶ [9] 时，播放速度会改变。要返回正常播放时，按 ▷ [18] (或主机上的 DVD ▶ [17])。
一次播放一帧 (冻结帧) <sup>6)</sup>	在播放暂停时，按 STEP   ▶ [30] 进入下一帧。在播放暂停时，按 ◀   STEP [30] <sup>7)</sup> 进入前一帧。要返回正常播放时，按 ▷ [18] (或主机上的 DVD ▶ [17])。
重放前一个场景	在播放期间按 REPLAY ◀• [30] <sup>7)</sup> 。(即时重放)
短暂地快进当前的场景	在播放期间按 ADVANCE •▶ [30] <sup>7)</sup> 。(即时快进)

要	按
从另一个信号源切换为DVD功能	反复按FUNCTION +/- [17] (或按主机上的DVD [17]) (自动信号源选择)。
取出光盘	主机上的▲[5]。

- 1) 不能在MP3音频曲目的锁定搜索操作期间选择音频曲目。
- 2) 仅限于DVD VIDEO、VR模式的DVD-R/-RW、VIDEO CD、AUDIO CD和DivX视频文件。
- 3) 仅限于MP3音频曲目、JPEG图像文件和DivX视频文件。
- 4) JPEG图像文件除外。
- 5) 根据光盘的不同，实际速度可能有所不同。
- 6) 仅限于DVD VIDEO、VR模式的DVD-R/-RW、DivX视频文件和VIDEO CD。
- 7) 仅限于DVD VIDEO和VR模式的DVD-R/-RW。

### 注意

- 不能在VR模式的DVD-R/-RW上搜索静止图像。
- 在反复播放模式下或在某些场景下，可能无法使用即时重放或即时快进功能。

## 显示多角度和字幕

### 改变角度

(仅限于DVD VIDEO)

在播放以不同角度(多角度)录制了同一场景的DVD VIDEO时，可以改变观看角度。

在播放期间反复按ANGLE [25]。每次按ANGLE [25]时，角度会改变。

### 注意

根据DVD VIDEO的不同，即使DVD VIDEO以多角度录制，也可能无法改变角度。

### 显示字幕

(仅限于DVD VIDEO、VR模式的DVD-R/-RW和DivX视频文件)

在播放录制有字幕的DVD VIDEO、VR模式的DVD-R/-RW或DivX视频文件期间，可以打开或关闭字幕。在播放录制有多语言字幕的DVD VIDEO、VR模式的DVD-R/-RW或DivX视频文件期间，还可以改变字幕语言。

在播放期间反复按SUBTITLE [24]。每次按SUBTITLE [24]时，字幕语言会改变或关闭。

## 注意


- 根据DVD VIDEO的不同，即使DVD VIDEO上录制有多语言字幕，也可能无法改变字幕。还有可能无法关闭字幕。
- 如果DivX视频文件具有扩展名“.AVI”或“.DivX”，并且在同一文件内包含字幕信息，您可以改变字幕。

## 其它有用的功能

### 改变声音

在播放以多音频格式录制的DVD VIDEO或DivX视频文件时，可以选择您想要的音频格式。如果DVD VIDEO录制有多语言音轨，还可以改变语言。

在播放VIDEO CD、AUDIO CD或MP3音频曲目时，可以从右声道或左声道选择声音，并用左右两个扬声器同时收听所选声道的声音。例如，在播放右声道有歌唱、左声道有音乐伴奏的曲目时，通过选择左声道，可以从两个扬声器同时听到音乐伴奏。

在播放期间反复按AUDIO  选择您想要的音频信号。

默认设置以下划线标注。

### 在播放DVD VIDEO时：

根据DVD VIDEO的不同，语言选项和音频格式会有所不同。

当显示4位数时，该数字代表语言代码（请参见“语言代码列表”（第111页））。当相同语言显示两次或以上时，DVD VIDEO以多音频格式录制。注意根据光盘的不同，声音会自动改变。

### 在播放VR模式的DVD-R/-RW时：

会显示光盘上所录制的音频曲目号码。

示例：

- 1: MAIN: 音频曲目1的主声音。
  - 1: SUB: 音频曲目1的副声音。
  - 1: MAIN+SUB: 音频曲目1的主声音和副声音。
  - 2: MAIN\*: 音频曲目2的主声音。
  - 2: SUB\*: 音频曲目2的副声音。
  - 2: MAIN+SUB\*: 音频曲目2的主声音和副声音。
- \* 如果正在播放的光盘只录制有一个音频流，不会出现这些项目。

在播放DivX视频文件时：

根据DivX视频文件的不同，音频格式的选项有所不同。

在播放VIDEO CD、AUDIO CD或MP3音频曲目时：

- STEREO：标准立体声声音。
- 1/L：左声道的声音（单声道）。
- 2/R：右声道的声音（单声道）。

在播放超级VCD时：

- 1：STEREO：音频曲目1的立体声声音。
- 1：1/L：音频曲目1的左声道声音（单声道）。
- 1：2/R：音频曲目1的右声道声音（单声道）。
- 2：STEREO：音频曲目2的立体声声音。
- 2：1/L：音频曲目2的左声道声音（单声道）。
- 2：2/R：音频曲目2的右声道声音（单声道）。

## 播放有PBC功能（版本2.0）的VIDEO CD — PBC播放

（仅限于VIDEO CD）

可以利用电视机屏幕上的PBC（播放控制）菜单享用光盘上的对话式软件。根据各个光盘的不同，菜单格式和构造可能有所不同。

**1** 按▷ [18]（或主机上的DVD ► [17]）开始播放有PBC功能（版本2.0）的VIDEO CD。

PBC菜单出现在电视机屏幕上。根据VIDEO CD的不同，可能不显示菜单。

**2** 按数字按钮[35]选择您想要的项目号。

**3** 按ENTER [32]。

根据VIDEO CD的不同，“Press ENTER”可能会在随光盘附带的使用说明书中作为“Press SELECT”出现。这种情况下，按▷ [18]（或主机上的DVD ► [17]）。

**4** 根据菜单上的说明继续播放。

根据VIDEO CD的不同，操作步骤可能有所不同，请参阅随VIDEO CD附带的使用说明书。





要返回前一个菜单时




按  RETURN .

### 注意




在任选播放时PBC播放被取消，编程播放或反复播放被激活。

要取消PBC功能播放时

1 播放停止时反复按  或   9，或者按数字按钮  5，以选择曲目。

2 按  18（或主机上的DVD  17）或ENTER  32。


从所选曲目开始播放。不会显示诸如菜单画面之类的静止图像。

要返回PBC播放时，按两次  18，然后按  17（或主机上的DVD  17）。

## 从停止光盘的位置恢复播放



### — 恢复播放

本系统能够记忆停止光盘的位置，因此可以从该位置恢复播放。当关闭系统的电源时，恢复播放不会被取消，MP3音频曲目、JPEG图像文件和DivX视频文件除外。

1 在播放光盘期间，按  18 停止播放。


在显示窗中出现“Resume”。

如果不出现“Resume”，恢复播放无效。




2 按  18（或主机上的DVD  17）。

本系统从步骤1中停止光盘的位置开始播放。

### 注意

- 在任选播放或编程播放期间，无法执行恢复播放。
- 对于某些光盘，此功能可能无法正常工作。
- 下列情况时，恢复播放被取消
  - 在播放停止时按  18。
  - 退出光盘。
  - 改变功能。
  - 改变设置菜单中的设置。
- 根据停止光盘的位置，本系统可能无法从完全相同的位置恢复播放。
- 如果“MULTI-DISC RESUME”设定为“ON”，当退出光盘或改变功能时，DVD VIDEO和VIDEO CD的恢复播放不会被取消。

### 提示

要从光盘的开始位置播放时，按两次  18，然后按  17（或主机上的DVD  17）。

## 恢复以前停止的光盘的播放

### — 多光盘恢复

(仅限于DVD VIDEO和VIDEO CD)

本系统最多可存储40张光盘的停止光盘播放位置，当再次插入相同的光盘时可恢复播放。如果存储第41张光盘的播放恢复位置，第1张光盘的播放恢复位置将被删除。

要激活此功能时，将“CUSTOM SETUP”中的“MULTI-DISC RESUME”设定为“ON”（第59页）。

### 注意

如果“CUSTOM SETUP”中的“MULTI-DISC RESUME”设定为“ON”，并且播放诸如DVD-R之类的录制光盘时，本系统可能从相同的播放恢复位置播放其它录制光盘。要从光盘的开始位置开始播放时，按两次 **■** **[18]** 然后按 **▷** **[18]** (或主机上的DVD **▶** **[17]**)。

## 使用播放模式

### 创建您自己的程序

#### — 编程播放

VIDEO CD **CD**

可按照想要播放的顺序，编制最长99步骤的程序。

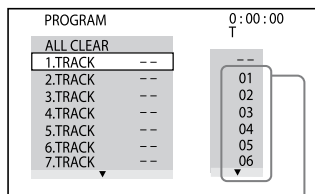
#### 1 按 **□** DISPLAY **[28]**。

控制菜单出现在电视机屏幕上。

#### 2 反复按 **▲** 或 **▼** **[32]** 选择 **PROGRAM** (PROGRAM)，然后按 **ENTER** **[32]**。

“PROGRAM”的选项出现在电视机屏幕上。

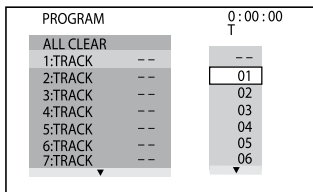
#### 3 反复按 **▲** 或 **▼** **[32]** 选择 “SET→”，然后按 **ENTER** **[32]**。



曲目号码

#### 4 按 $\rightarrow$ [32]。

光标移动到曲目列表“T”（这种情况下，“01”）。



要改变已编程步骤时：

反复按  $\uparrow$  或  $\downarrow$  [32] 选择想要改变的已编程步骤号。然后按  $\rightarrow$  [32]。

要删除已编程步骤时：

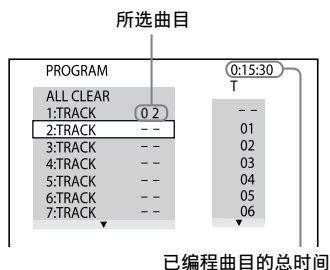
反复按  $\uparrow$  或  $\downarrow$  [32] 选择想要改变的已编程步骤号。然后按 CLEAR [34]。

要删除程序列表中的全部已编程步骤时：

按  $\uparrow$  [32] 选择“ALL CLEAR”。然后按 ENTER [32]。

#### 5 选择您想要编程的曲目。

例如：选择曲目“02”。  
反复按  $\uparrow$  或  $\downarrow$  [32] 选择“T”下面的“02”，然后按 ENTER [32]。



#### 6 要对其它曲目编程时，重复步骤4至5。

#### 7 按 $\triangleright$ [18]（或主机上的DVD $\blacktriangleright$ [17]）。

编程播放开始。

当编程播放结束时，可以通过按  $\triangleright$  [18]（或主机上的DVD  $\blacktriangleright$  [17]）重新开始播放相同程序。

接下页  $\rightarrow$

## 要取消编程播放时

按CLEAR **34**或在步骤3中选择“OFF”。要重新播放相同程序时，在步骤3中选择“ON”，然后按ENTER **32**。

## 要关闭控制菜单时

反复按 $\square$  DISPLAY **28**直到控制菜单从电视机屏幕上消失。

### 注意

- 当编程播放被激活时，如果当前设置为“DISC”或“TRACK”，“REPEAT”设置会自动变为“ON”。
- 在PBC播放期间，不能对VIDEO CD执行编程播放。

### 提示

下列情况时，编程播放被取消，编程列表被清除

- 退出光盘。
- 关闭系统电源。
- 改变功能。

## 以随机顺序播放

### — 任选播放

VIDEO CD   C D   DATA CD   DATA DVD

可以以随机顺序播放当前光盘上的曲目。每次执行任选播放时，播放顺序可能不同。

#### 1 在播放期间按 $\square$ DISPLAY **28**。

控制菜单出现在电视机屏幕上。

#### 2 反复按 $\blacktriangle$ 或 $\blacktriangledown$ **32**选择 (SHUFFLE)，然后按ENTER **32**。

“SHUFFLE”的选项出现在电视机屏幕上。

#### 3 反复按 $\blacktriangle$ 或 $\blacktriangledown$ **32**选择您想要的设置。

在播放VIDEO CD或AUDIO CD时：

- TRACK：随机播放光盘上的全部曲目。

在编程播放被激活时：

- ON：随机播放编程列表中的全部曲目。



在播放DATA CD/DVD时 (DivX视频文件除外)：

- ON: 随机播放光盘上所选作品集中的全部MP3音频曲目。  
没有选择作品集时，将随机播放第一个作品集。

#### 4 按ENTER [32]。

任选播放开始。

要取消任选播放时，按CLEAR [34]或在步骤3中选择“OFF”。

#### 要关闭控制菜单时

反复按DISPLAY [28]直到控制菜单从电视机屏幕上消失。

#### 注意

- 下列情况时，任选播放被取消
  - 退出光盘。
  - 关闭系统电源。
  - 改变功能。
  - 执行曲目/索引搜索。
- 在PBC播放期间，不能对VIDEO CD执行任选播放。
- 对于MP3音频曲目，可以反复播放相同歌曲。

## 反复播放


### — 反复播放



可以反复播放光盘上的所有标题、曲目、文件或单个标题、章节、曲目或文件。

可以同时选择任选播放和编程播放。

1 在播放期间按DISPLAY [28]。  
控制菜单出现在电视机屏幕上。

2 反复按▲或▼ [32]选择 (REPEAT)，然后按ENTER [32]。

“REPEAT”的选项出现在电视机屏幕上。

3 反复按▲或▼ [32]选择您想要的设置。

默认设置以下划线标注。

播放DVD VIDEO或VR模式的DVD-R/DVD-RW时：

- OFF: 不反复播放。
- DISC: 反复光盘上的所有标题。
- TITLE: 反复当前的标题。
- CHAPTER: 反复当前的章节。

在播放VIDEO CD或AUDIO CD时：

- **OFF**：不反复播放。
- **DISC**：反复光盘上的所有曲目。
- **TRACK**：反复当前的曲目。

播放DATA CD或DATA DVD时：

- **OFF**：不反复播放。
- **DISC**：反复光盘上的所有作品集。
- **ALBUM**：反复当前的作品集。
- **TRACK<sup>1)</sup>**：反复当前的曲目。
- **FILE<sup>2)</sup>**：反复当前的文件。

<sup>1)</sup> 仅限于MP3音频曲目。

<sup>2)</sup> 仅限于DivX视频文件。

当编程播放或任选播放被激活时：

- **OFF**：不反复播放。
- **ON**：反复编程播放或任选播放。

## 4 按ENTER [32]。

开始反复播放。

要取消反复播放时，按  
CLEAR [34]或在步骤3中选择  
“OFF”。

## 要关闭控制菜单时

反复按[DISPLAY] [28]直到控制菜单从电视机屏幕上消失。

### 注意

- 还可以通过反复按REPEAT/FM MODE [22]改变反复播放设置。
- 当反复播放设定为“DISC”、“ALBUM”或“ON”时，显示窗中“REP”点亮。
- 当反复播放设定为“TITLE”、“CHAPTER”、“TRACK”或“FILE”时，显示窗中“REP1”点亮。
- 根据DVD VIDEO的不同不能执行反复播放。
- 在PBC播放期间，不能对VIDEO CD执行反复播放。
- 在播放包含MP3音频曲目和JPEG图像文件的DATA CD/DVD时，如果播放时间不同，音频声音将不会与图像一致。
- 当“MODE (MP3, JPEG)”设定为“IMAGE (JPEG)”时，不能选择“TRACK”（第46页）。
- 下列情况时，反复播放被取消
  - 退出光盘。
  - 关闭系统电源。
  - 改变功能。


## 搜索/选择光盘

### 使用菜单播放DVD VIDEO


#### DVD-V

某些DVD VIDEO具有菜单，可帮助您欣赏DVD VIDEO。可以使用电视机屏幕上的这些菜单播放DVD VIDEO。

#### 使用DVD TOP MENU







DVD VIDEO包含许多叫做“标题”的图像或音乐节目部分。播放包含有多个标题的DVD VIDEO时，可以用DVD TOP MENU 选择您想要的标题。

#### 使用DVD MENU

某些DVD VIDEO允许您使用菜单选择光盘内容。在播放这些DVD VIDEO时，可以使用DVD/USB/TUNER MENU 选择项目（例如：字幕语言及声音语言）。

- 1 按DVD TOP MENU 或DVD/USB/TUNER MENU .

菜单出现在电视机屏幕上。根据光盘的不同，菜单的内容各不相同。



- 2 按/// 或数字按钮 选择您想要播放的标题或项目。

- 3 按ENTER .

### 在VR模式的DVD-R/-RW上选择“ORIGINAL”或“PLAY LIST”

#### DVD-VR

此功能只对创建有播放列表的VR模式的DVD-R/-RW有效。

- 1 在播放停止时按 DISPLAY .

控制菜单出现在电视机屏幕上。

2 反复按▲或▼ [32]选择 [ ] (ORIGINAL/PLAY LIST)，然后按ENTER [32]。

“ORIGINAL/PLAY LIST”的选项出现在电视机屏幕上。

3 反复按▲或▼ [32]选择您想要的设置。

- PLAY LIST: 根据光盘上创建的播放列表进行播放。
- ORIGINAL: 根据原始录制顺序进行播放。

4 按ENTER [32]。

## 使用屏幕显示搜索标题/章节/场景/曲目/索引/作品集/文件



可以通过录制在光盘上的不同信息，例如标题、曲目和作品集进行搜索。光盘上的每个项目都被分配了一个唯一的号码，可以从控制菜单中选择您想要的编号项目。可以使用时间代码（时间搜索）搜索一个特定位置（仅限于DVD VIDEO和VR模式的DVD-R/-RW）。

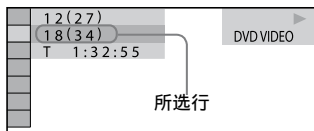
1 按 [ ] DISPLAY [28]。（播放带有JPEG图像文件的DATA CD/DVD时，按两次 [ ] DISPLAY [28]。）

控制菜单出现在电视机屏幕上。

2 反复按▲或▼ [32]选择搜索项目。

示例：当选择 [ ] (CHAPTER) 时

“\*\* (\*\*)”被选择 (\*\*代表数字)。括号中的数字表示标题、章节、曲目、索引、场景、作品集或文件的总数。



3 按ENTER [32]。

“\*\* (\*\*)”变为“- (\*\*)”。

4 反复按▲或▼ [32]或数字按钮 [35]选择标题、曲目、作品集等或文件号码。

如果选择错误，按CLEAR [34]取消号码。

## 5 按ENTER [32]。

系统从所选标题、曲目、作品集等处开始播放。

## 要关闭控制菜单时

反复按 DISPLAY [28]直到控制菜单消失。

### 提示

当控制菜单显示关闭时，可以通过按数字按钮[35]和ENTER [32]搜索章节（DVD VIDEO和VR模式的DVD-R/-RW）或曲目（AUDIO CD和VIDEO CD）或文件（DATA CD/DVD中的DivX视频文件）。

## 要使用时间代码搜索特定位置时—时间搜索

（仅限于DVD VIDEO和VR模式的DVD-R/-RW）

### 1 按 DISPLAY [28]。

### 2 反复按或 [32]选择（TIME/TEXT）。

“T \*\*: \*\*: : :”（当前标题的已播放时间）被选择。

### 3 按ENTER [32]。

“T \*\*: \*\*: : :” 改变为  
“T -: -: : -”。

## 4 使用数字按钮[35]输入时间代码，然后按ENTER [32]。

例如：要找到自开头起2小时10分20秒后的场景时，输入“2:10:20”。  
如果选择错误，按CLEAR [34]取消号码。

### 注意

根据光盘的不同，不能执行时间搜索。

## 以场景搜索


### — 图像导航

DVD-V

VIDEO CD

## 1 反复按PICTURE NAVI [21]选择您想要用于搜索的VIEWER格式。

- CHAPTER VIEWER (DVD VIDEO)
- TITLE VIEWER (DVD VIDEO)
- TRACK VIEWER (VIDEO CD或超级VCD)

接下页 

## 2 按ENTER [32]。

显示先头9个章节、标题或曲目的第一场景。如果有9个以上的章节、标题或曲目，会在屏幕的右下方出现“▼”。

1	2	3	
4	5	6	
7	8	9	▼

## 3 按▲/▼/◀/▶ [32]选择章节、标题或曲目，然后按ENTER [32]。

系统从所选场景开始播放。

### 要取消搜索时

按↶ RETURN [31]或⏏ DISPLAY [28]。

### 注意

根据光盘的不同，可能无法选择某些项目。

### 提示

要显示剩余章节、标题或曲目时，在底行选择一个场景，然后按▼ [32]。要返回前一个场景时，在顶行选择一个场景，然后按▲ [32]。

## 播放MP3/JPEG光盘

DATA CD DATA DVD

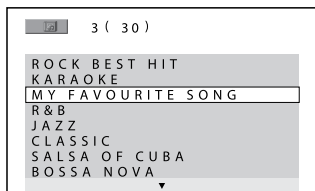
### 注意

- 根据用来创建DATA CD或DATA DVD软件的不同，播放顺序可能不同。
- 本系统最多可播放200个作品集，这其中包括不含MP3音频曲目和JPEG图像文件的作品集。本系统不会播放超过200个以后的任何作品集。
- 本系统可识别的作品集中MP3音频曲目或JPEG图像文件的最大数如下：
  - 当“MODE (MP3, JPEG)”设定为“AUDIO (MP3)”或“IMAGE (JPEG)”时为600。
  - 当“MODE (MP3, JPEG)”设定为“AUTO”时为300。
- 本系统能够播放MP3音频曲目和JPEG图像文件。即使数据的格式不是MP3或JPEG，本系统也将播放任何具有“.MP3”、“.JPG”或“.JPEG”扩展名的任何数据。播放此类数据时可能会产生很大噪音，有可能会损坏您的扬声器系统。

- 根据编码/写入软件、录制设备或用于录制MP3音频曲目的录制媒体的不同，您可能会遇到诸如无法播放、声音中断和噪音之类的问题。
- 下列光盘/情况下开始播放所需的时间会变长：
  - 以复杂树状结构录制的光盘。
  - 以多区段录制的光盘。
  - 可以添加数据的光盘（未终结化的光盘）。
  - 当刚刚播放完另一个作品集中的曲目或文件时。
- 根据文件格式的不同，无法在本系统上播放某些CD-R/-RW或DVD-R/-RW/+R/+RW。
- 在播放包含有MP3音频曲目和JPEG图像文件的DATA CD或DATA DVD时，完成读取光盘的TOC后，从控制菜单选择“MODE (MP3, JPEG)”。如果想要播放
  - MP3音频曲目和JPEG图像文件，将“MODE (MP3, JPEG)”设定为“AUTO”。
  - 仅MP3音频曲目，将“MODE (MP3, JPEG)”设定为“AUDIO (MP3)”。
  - 仅JPEG图像文件，将“MODE (MP3, JPEG)”设定为“IMAGE (JPEG)”。
- 本系统只能播放到8层文件夹深度。

## 选择MP3音频曲目或作品集

- 1 在光盘插槽**[6]**中插入光盘。  
系统开始播放第一个作品集。
- 2 按DVD/USB/TUNER MENU **[26]**。  
作品集列表出现在电视机屏幕上。




- 3 反复按**▲**或**▼** **[32]**选择作品集。

播放作品集：

按**▷** **[18]**（或主机上的DVD **▶** **[17]**）。

系统从所选作品集的第一个曲目开始播放。

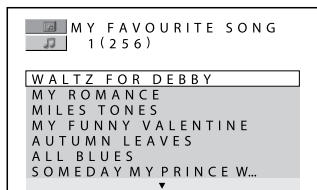
要停止播放时，按**■** **[18]**。

接下页 

播放曲目：

**1** 按ENTER [32]。

出现所选作品集的MP3音频曲目列表。



**2** 反复按▲或▼ [32]选择您想要的MP3音频曲目，然后按ENTER [32]。

系统开始播放所选MP3音频曲目。  
要停止播放时，按■ [18]。

### 要显示曲目列表或作品集列表的下一页或前一页时

在显示曲目列表或作品集列表时，反复按◀或▶ [32]。

### 要播放MP3音频曲目的下一个作品集时

可通过反复按▶▶ [9]直到当前作品集的最后一个曲目，然后按一次▶▶ [9]来选择下一个作品集。下一个作品集的第一个曲目被选择。但是，不能通过反复按◀◀ [9]选择前一个作品集。要选择前一个作品集时，请从作品集列表选择作品集。

### 要在显示曲目列表时返回作品集列表时

按◀ RETURN [31]。

### 要打开或关闭作品集列表或曲目列表时

反复按DVD/USB/TUNER MENU [26]。

## 选择JPEG图像文件或作品集

**1** 在光盘插槽 [6]中插入光盘。

系统开始播放第一个作品集。

**2** 按DVD/USB/TUNER MENU [26]。

作品集列表出现在电视机屏幕上。

**3** 反复按▲或▼ [32]选择作品集。

播放作品集：

按▶ [18]（或主机上的DVD ▶ [17]）。

系统从所选作品集的第一个图像文件开始幻灯片播放。

要停止播放时，按■ [18]。












播放图像文件：

1 按 PICTURE NAVI 。

显示所选作品集先头16个JPEG图像文件的缩略图。

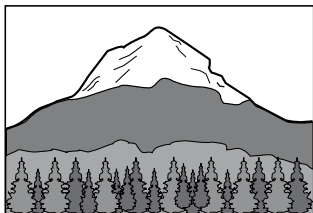
1	2	3	4	
5	6	7	8	
9	10	11	12	
13	14	15	16	

如果所选作品集集中的图像文件超过16个，会在画面右侧出现滚动条。




2 按  /  /  /   选择您想要观看的图像，然后按   (或主机上的DVD   )。

从所选图像文件开始幻灯片播放。




要停止播放时，按  。









要显示作品集列表的下一页或前一页时

在显示作品集列表时反复按  或  。


要显示下一个或前一个JPEG图像文件时


在幻灯片播放期间反复按  或  。

要播放JPEG图像文件的下一个作品集时

可通过反复按   直到当前作品集的最后一个文件，然后按一次   来选择下一个作品集。下一个作品集的第一个文件被选择。但是，不能通过反复按   选择前一个作品集。要选择前一个作品集时，请从作品集列表选择作品集。

要打开或关闭作品集列表显示时

反复按DVD/USB/TUNER MENU 。

接下页 

## 要旋转JPEG图像文件时

当JPEG图像文件显示在电视机屏幕上时，可以将图像旋转90度。

在观看图像期间反复按▲或▼ [32]。  
按CLEAR [34]返回原始显示。

### 注意

- 在“MODE (MP3, JPEG)”设定为“AUDIO (MP3)”时，PICTURE NAVI [21]按钮不工作。
- 在按▲或▼ [32]选择下一个或前一个图像时，即使先前旋转过图像，图像也将返回其原始显示。
- 按▲或▼ [32]时，幻灯片播放停止。

## 将MP3音频曲目和JPEG图像文件作为带有声音的幻灯片播放

DATA CD DATA DVD

通过预先将JPEG图像文件和MP3音频曲目放在DATA CD/DVD上同一个作品集中，可以播放带有声音的幻灯片播放。

### 1 在光盘插槽[6]中插入光盘。

系统开始播放第一个作品集。

### 2 按■ [18]停止播放。

### 3 按[DISPLAY] [28]。

控制菜单出现在电视机屏幕上。

### 4 反复按▲或▼ [32]选择 (MODE (MP3, JPEG))，然后按ENTER [32]。

“MODE (MP3, JPEG)”的选项出现在电视机屏幕上。

默认设置以下划线标注。

- AUTO: 将同一作品集集中的JPEG图像文件和MP3音频曲目作为带有声音的幻灯片播放。
- AUDIO (MP3): 连续播放MP3音频曲目。
- IMAGE (JPEG): 将JPEG图像文件作为幻灯片播放。

### 5 反复按▲或▼ [32]选择

“AUTO”，然后按ENTER [32]。

### 6 按DVD/USB/TUNER MENU [26]。

作品集列表出现在电视机屏幕上。

## 7 反复按▲或▼ [32]选择您想要的作品集，然后按▶ [18]（或主机上的▶ [17]）。

从所选作品集开始带有声音的幻灯片播放。

要停止播放时，按■ [18]。

## 要打开或关闭作品集列表显示时

反复按DVD/USB/TUNER MENU [26]。

## 要取消带有声音的幻灯片播放时

在步骤4中选择“AUDIO (MP3)”或“IMAGE (JPEG)”。


### 注意

- 某些情况下，当“MODE (MP3, JPEG)”已设定为下列内容时，不能改变“MODE (MP3, JPEG)”设置
  - 设定为“IMAGE (JPEG)”，而所选光盘只包含MP3音频曲目。
  - 设定为“AUDIO (MP3)”，而所选光盘只包含JPEG图像文件。
- 如果光盘中没有MP3音频曲目，“No audio data”会出现在电视机屏幕上并且不能播放该光盘。
- 如果光盘中没有JPEG图像文件，“No image data”会出现在电视机屏幕上并且不能播放该光盘。
- 如果同时播放数据量较大的MP3音频曲目和JPEG图像文件，声音可能会间断。

## 指定幻灯片播放速度

（仅限于JPEG图像文件）

1 反复按☺ DISPLAY [28]直到JPEG图像文件的控制菜单出现在电视机屏幕上。

2 反复按▲或▼ [32]选择  (INTERVAL)，然后按ENTER [32]。“INTERVAL”的选项出现在电视机屏幕上。

3 反复按▲或▼ [32]选择您想要的过渡间隔。

默认设置以下划线标注。

- NORMAL：将持续时间设定为大约6至9秒（4000000像素或更大的图像会使持续时间延长）。
- FAST：将持续时间设定为比NORMAL短。
- SLOW 1：将持续时间设定为比NORMAL长。
- SLOW 2：将持续时间设定为比SLOW 1长。

4 按ENTER [32]。

所选设置生效。

### 注意

显示某些JPEG图像文件（特别是逐行JPEG图像文件或3000000像素或更大的JPEG图像文件）时可能比其它图像需要更长时间，这会使得过渡看起来比所选选项时间要长。

## 为幻灯片播放的图像文件选择过渡效果

(仅限于JPEG图像文件)

- 1 反复按 DISPLAY 直到JPEG图像文件的控制菜单出现在电视机屏幕上。
- 2 反复按 或 选择 (EFFECT)，然后按ENTER 。  
“EFFECT”的选项出现在电视机屏幕上。
- 3 反复按 或 选择您想要的设置。  
默认设置以下划线标注。
  - MODE 1: 图像从上到下进入屏幕。
  - MODE 2: 图像从左到右进入屏幕。
  - MODE 3: 图像从屏幕中央向周围扩展。
  - MODE 4: 图像随机循环过渡效果。
  - MODE 5: 下一个图像滑过当前的图像。
  - OFF: 关闭此功能。
- 4 按ENTER 。  
所选设置生效。

## 欣赏DivX®视频文件

DATA CD DATA DVD

### 关于DivX视频文件

DivX®是由DivX, Inc.开发的视频文件压缩技术。本产品是正式得到DivX®认证的产品。

本系统可以播放带有“.AVI”或“.DIVX”扩展名的以DivX格式容纳数据的文件。

#### 注意

- 当文件由2个或更多DivX视频文件合并而成时，本系统可能无法播放该DivX视频文件。
- 本系统不能播放尺寸大于720（宽）×576（高）/2GB的DivX视频文件。
- 根据DivX视频文件的不同，图像可能不清晰或声音可能间断。
- 本系统不能播放某些长于3小时的DivX视频文件。

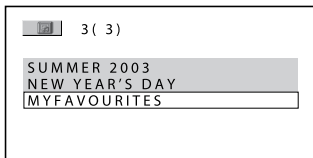
## 播放DivX视频文件作品集或DivX视频文件

- 1 将带有DivX视频文件的DATA CD/DVD插入光盘插槽<sup>⑥</sup>。

系统开始播放第一个作品集。

- 2 按DVD/USB/TUNER MENU<sup>⑫</sup>。

作品集列表出现在电视机屏幕上。



- 3 反复按 $\blacktriangleleft$ 或 $\blacktriangleright$ <sup>⑬</sup>选择作品集。

播放作品集：

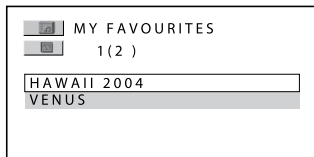
按 $\blacktriangleright$ <sup>⑮</sup>（或主机上的DVD<sup>⑰</sup>）。

系统开始播放所选作品集的第一个DivX视频文件。要停止播放时，按 $\blacksquare$ <sup>⑱</sup>。

播放DivX视频文件：

- 1 按ENTER<sup>⑳</sup>。

出现所选作品集的DivX视频文件列表。



- 2 反复按 $\blacktriangleup$ 或 $\blacktriangledown$ <sup>㉑</sup>选择您想要的DivX视频文件，然后按ENTER<sup>㉒</sup>。

系统开始播放所选DivX视频文件。

要停止播放时，按 $\blacksquare$ <sup>⑲</sup>。

### 要显示文件列表或作品集列表的下一页或前一页时

在显示文件列表或作品集列表时，反复按 $\blacktriangleleft$ 或 $\blacktriangleright$ <sup>㉑</sup>。

### 要播放DivX视频文件的下一个作品集时

可通过反复按 $\blacktriangleright\blacktriangleright\blacktriangleright$ <sup>㉒</sup>直到当前作品集的最后一个文件，然后按一次 $\blacktriangleright\blacktriangleright\blacktriangleright$ <sup>㉒</sup>来选择下一个作品集。下一个作品集的第一个文件被选择。但是，不能通过反复按 $\blacktriangleleft\blacktriangleleft\blacktriangleleft$ <sup>㉒</sup>选择前一个作品集。要选择前一个作品集时，请从作品集列表选择作品集。

接下页 $\blacktriangleright$


## 要在显示文件列表时返回作品集列表时

按  RETURN **[31]**。

## 要打开或关闭作品集列表时

反复按DVD/USB/TUNER MENU **[26]**。

### 注意

- 根据DivX视频文件的不同，图像可能暂停或不清晰。这种情况下，建议您创建比特率较低的文件。如果声音仍然有杂噪，建议使用MP3音频格式。请注意，本系统不对应WMA (Windows Media Audio) 格式。
- 由于DivX视频文件所采用的压缩技术的原因，按下  **[18]**后到出现图像为止，可能需要一些时间。
- 根据DivX视频文件的不同，声音可能与屏幕上的图像不一致。

### 提示

如果已经预设了观看次数，您最多可以播放DivX视频文件到预设的次数。下列情况会被计算在内：

- 当系统电源关闭时。
- 当播放另一个DivX视频文件时。

## 调节图像与声音之间的延迟

### — A/V SYNC

**DVD-V** **DVD-VR** **VIDEO CD** **DATA CD** **DATA DVD**

当声音与屏幕上的图像不同步时，可以调节图像和声音之间的延迟。

A/V SYNC功能无法用于DATA CD/DVD上的MP3音频曲目和JPEG图像文件。

### 1 在播放停止时按 DISPLAY **[28]**。

控制菜单出现在电视机屏幕上。

### 2 反复按 或 **[32]** 选择 (A/V SYNC)，然后按ENTER **[32]**。

“A/V SYNC”的选项出现在电视机屏幕上。

### 3 反复按 或 **[32]** 选择您想要的设置。

默认设置以下划线标注。

- OFF: 不进行调节。
- ON: 调节图像与声音之间的差异。

### 4 按ENTER **[32]**。

### 注意

根据输入流的不同，此功能可能无效。

## 限制光盘播放

### — CUSTOM PARENTAL CONTROL, PARENTAL CONTROL

DVD-V VIDEO CD CD

可为光盘设定两种您想要的播放限制。

#### 自定义父母控制

可以设定播放限制，这样系统将不会播放不适宜的光盘。

#### 父母控制

可以根据预先规定的等级（例如：用户年龄）限制某些DVD VIDEO的播放。当播放受限制的场景时，该场景可能被跳过或被其它场景替换。


自定义父母控制和父母控制使用相同的密码。

## 防止指定光盘的播放

### — CUSTOM PARENTAL CONTROL

最多可以为40张光盘设定相同的自定义父母控制密码。当设定第41张光盘时，对第1张光盘的播放限制会被取消。

#### 1 插入您想要设定播放限制的光盘。

如果该光盘正在播放，按  18 停止播放。


#### 2 在播放停止时按 DISPLAY 28。

控制菜单出现在电视机屏幕上。

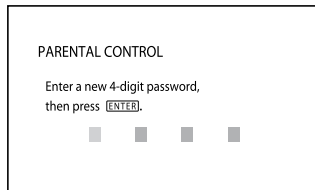
#### 3 反复按 或 32 选择 (PARENTAL CONTROL)，然后按 ENTER 32。

“PARENTAL CONTROL”的选项出现在电视机屏幕上。

#### 4 反复按 或 32 选择 “ON →”，然后按 ENTER 32。

接下页 

如果尚未输入密码：  
会出现注册新密码的显示。



用数字按钮 $\boxed{35}$ 输入4位数密码，然后按ENTER  $\boxed{32}$ 。

电视机屏幕上会出现确认密码的显示。

当您已经注册了密码时：

电视机屏幕上会出现输入密码的显示。

## 5 用数字按钮 $\boxed{35}$ 输入或重新输入您的4位数密码，然后按ENTER $\boxed{32}$ 。

电视机屏幕上会出现“Custom parental control is set.”，屏幕返回控制菜单。

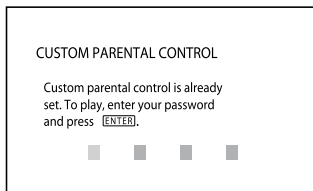
如果在输入您的密码时发生失误  
反复按 $\blacktriangleleft$   $\boxed{32}$ 删除您已经输入的数字，然后重新输入您的密码。

## 要关闭自定义父母控制功能时

- 1 按照“防止指定光盘的播放”（第51页）中的步骤1至3进行操作。
- 2 反复按 $\blacktriangleup$ 或 $\blacktriangledown$ 选择“OFF  $\rightarrow$ ”，然后按ENTER  $\boxed{32}$ 。
- 3 用数字按钮 $\boxed{35}$ 输入您的4位数密码，然后按ENTER  $\boxed{32}$ 。

## 要播放设有自定义父母控制的光盘时

- 1 插入设有自定义父母控制的光盘。  
会出现“CUSTOM PARENTAL CONTROL”显示。





- 2 用数字按钮 $\boxed{35}$ 输入您的4位数密码，然后按ENTER  $\boxed{32}$ 。  
系统准备就绪，可以播放。

#### 提示

如果您忘记密码，请在询问您的密码的“CUSTOM PARENTAL CONTROL”显示时，用数字按钮 $\boxed{35}$ 输入6位数数字“199703”，然后按ENTER  $\boxed{32}$ 。会出现请您输入新的4位数密码的显示。

## 限制对儿童的播放

### — PARENTAL CONTROL

(仅限于DVD VIDEO)  
可以根据预先规定的等级（例如：用户年龄）限制某些DVD VIDEO的播放。

- 1 在播放停止时按 $\boxed{\text{DISPLAY}}$   $\boxed{28}$ 。

控制菜单出现在电视机屏幕上。

- 2 反复按 $\blacktriangleleft$ 或 $\blacktriangleright$   $\boxed{32}$ 选择 $\boxed{\text{PARENTAL CONTROL}}$ ，然后按ENTER  $\boxed{32}$ 。

“PARENTAL CONTROL”的选项出现在电视机屏幕上。

- 3 反复按 $\blacktriangleleft$ 或 $\blacktriangleright$   $\boxed{32}$ 选择“PLAYER  $\rightarrow$ ”，然后按ENTER  $\boxed{32}$ 。

如果尚未输入密码：

会出现注册新密码的显示。



用数字按钮 $\boxed{35}$ 输入4位数密码，然后按ENTER  $\boxed{32}$ 。

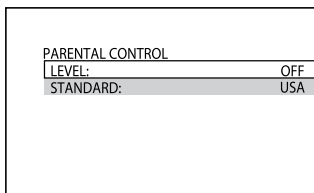
电视机屏幕上会出现确认密码的显示。

当您已经注册了密码时：

电视机屏幕上会出现输入密码的显示。

- 4** 用数字按钮 $\boxed{35}$ 输入或重新输入您的4位数密码，然后按ENTER  $\boxed{32}$ 。

会出现设定播放限制等级的显示。



- 5** 反复按 $\blacktriangleleft$ 或 $\blacktriangleright$   $\boxed{32}$ 选择“STANDARD”，然后按ENTER  $\boxed{32}$ 。

“STANDARD”的选项出现在电视机屏幕上。

- 6** 反复按 $\blacktriangleleft$ 或 $\blacktriangleright$   $\boxed{32}$ 选择一个地理区域作为播放限制等级，然后按ENTER  $\boxed{32}$ 。

该区域被选择。

当选择“OTHERS  $\rightarrow$ ”时，请根据“父母控制区域代码列表”（第112页）用数字按钮 $\boxed{35}$ 输入您想要的地理区域的区域代码。

- 7** 反复按 $\blacktriangleleft$ 或 $\blacktriangleright$   $\boxed{32}$ 选择“LEVEL”，然后按ENTER  $\boxed{32}$ 。

“LEVEL”的选项出现在电视机屏幕上。

- 8** 反复按 $\blacktriangleleft$ 或 $\blacktriangleright$   $\boxed{32}$ 选择您想要的等级，然后按ENTER  $\boxed{32}$ 。

完成父母控制设定。

数值越低，限制越严格。

要关闭父母控制功能时，将“LEVEL”设定为“OFF”。

### 如果在输入您的密码时发生失误

反复按 $\blacktriangleleft$   $\boxed{32}$ 删除您已经输入的数字，然后重新输入您的密码。

### 要播放设定了父母控制的光盘时

- 1** 插入光盘，然后按 $\blacktriangleright$   $\boxed{18}$ （或主机上的DVD  $\blacktriangleright$   $\boxed{17}$ ）。

电视机屏幕上会出现输入您的密码的显示。

- 2** 用数字按钮 $\boxed{35}$ 输入您的4位数密码，然后按ENTER  $\boxed{32}$ 。

系统开始播放。

**注意**

- 根据光盘类型的不同，控制菜单显示会显示不同的项目。
- 当播放没有父母控制功能的DVD VIDEO时，本系统不能限制播放。
- 播放光盘期间，根据DVD VIDEO的不同，可能会要求您改变父母控制的等级。这种情况下，请输入您的密码，然后改变等级。如果恢复播放被取消，等级会返回原始等级。

**提示**

如果您忘记密码，请取出光盘并重复“限制对儿童的播放”的步骤1至3。当您要求您输入密码时，请用数字按钮 $\boxed{35}$ 输入“199703”，然后按ENTER  $\boxed{32}$ 。会出现请您输入新的4位数密码的显示。输入新的4位数密码后，重新插入光盘并按 $\triangleright$   $\boxed{18}$ 。当出现输入密码显示时，请输入您的新密码。

**改变密码**

- 1 在播放停止时按 $\square$  DISPLAY  $\boxed{28}$ 。**  
控制菜单出现在电视机屏幕上。
- 2 反复按 $\blacktriangle$ 或 $\blacktriangledown$   $\boxed{32}$ 选择  (PARENTAL CONTROL)，然后按ENTER  $\boxed{32}$ 。**  
“PARENTAL CONTROL”的选项出现在电视机屏幕上。

- 3 反复按 $\blacktriangle$ 或 $\blacktriangledown$   $\boxed{32}$ 选择 “PASSWORD  $\rightarrow$ ”，然后按ENTER  $\boxed{32}$ 。**  
电视机屏幕上会出现输入密码的显示。
- 4 用数字按钮 $\boxed{35}$ 输入您的4位数密码，然后按ENTER  $\boxed{32}$ 。**
- 5 用数字按钮 $\boxed{35}$ 输入新的4位数密码，然后按ENTER  $\boxed{32}$ 。**
- 6 要确认您的密码时，用数字按钮 $\boxed{35}$ 重新输入该密码，然后按ENTER  $\boxed{32}$ 。**

如果在输入您的密码时发生失误

反复按 $\blacktriangleleft$   $\boxed{32}$ 删除您已经输入的数字，然后重新输入您的密码。

## 使用DVD设置菜单

通过使用DVD设置菜单，可以对图像和声音等项目进行多种多样的调节。

### 注意

存储在光盘中的播放设置优先于DVD设置菜单的设置。因此，可能不会执行某些DVD设置菜单的设置。

### 1 在播放停止时按 DISPLAY 。

控制菜单出现在电视机屏幕上。

### 2 反复按 或 选择 (SETUP)，然后按 ENTER 。

“SETUP”的选项出现在电视机屏幕上。

### 3 反复按 或 选择“CUSTOM”，然后按 ENTER 。

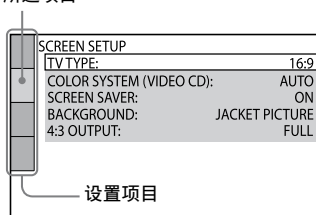
设置菜单出现在电视机屏幕上。

### 4 反复按 或 ，从所显示的列表中选择设置项目：“LANGUAGE SETUP”、“SCREEN SETUP”或“CUSTOM SETUP”。然后按 ENTER 。

设置项目被选择。

示例：SCREEN SETUP

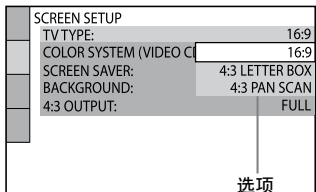
所选项目



### 5 反复按 或 选择您想要的项目，然后按 ENTER 。

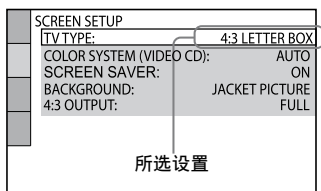
所选项目的选项出现在电视机屏幕上。

示例：TV TYPE



## 6 反复按▲或▼ [32]选择您想要的设置，然后按ENTER [32]。

设置被选择，设置完成。

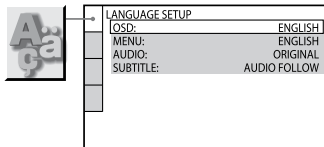


## DVD设置菜单项目列表

默认设置以下划线标注。

### 设置语言 — LANGUAGE SETUP

可为屏幕显示或音轨设置各种各样的语言。



### OSD

(屏幕显示) 切换屏幕显示的语言。

### MENU\*

(仅限于DVD VIDEO) 选择DVD菜单的语言。

### AUDIO\*

(仅限于DVD VIDEO) 切换音轨的语言。

当您选择“ORIGINAL”时，会选择光盘中优先选择的语言。


### SUBTITLE\*

(仅限于DVD VIDEO) 切换字幕的语言。

当您选择“AUDIO FOLLOW”时，字幕的语言会随着您所选择的音轨语言而改变。

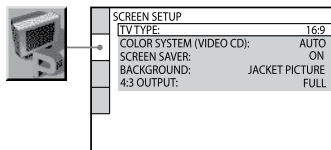
\* 当您在“MENU”、“SUBTITLE”或“AUDIO”中选择没有录制在DVD VIDEO上的语言时，所录制语言之一会被自动选择。但是，根据光盘的不同，可能无法自动选择语言。

如果在“MENU”、“SUBTITLE”和“AUDIO”中选择“OTHERS →”，请用数字按钮[35]从“语言代码列表”（第111页）中输入一个语言代码。

接下页 

## 设置电视机屏幕 — SCREEN SETUP

根据您所连接的电视机选择设置。



### TV TYPE<sup>1)</sup>

(仅限于DVD VIDEO)

**16:9:** 当您连接了宽屏幕电视机或具有宽屏幕模式功能的电视机时选择此项。

**4:3 LETTER BOX:** 当您连接了4:3屏幕电视机时选择此项。此设置会在屏幕上显示上方和下方带边的宽屏图像。

**4:3 PAN SCAN<sup>2)</sup>:** 当您连接了4:3屏幕电视机时选择此项。此设置会在整个屏幕上显示宽屏图像，与屏幕不相符的部分会被切除。

### COLOR SYSTEM (VIDEO CD)

(欧洲和俄罗斯机型除外) 选择播放VIDEO CD时的输出视频信号。

**AUTO:** 根据光盘的彩色制式输出PAL或NTSC视频信号。

**PAL:** 改变NTSC光盘的视频信号，以PAL系统输出信号。

**NTSC:** 改变PAL光盘的视频信号，以NTSC系统输出信号。

### SCREEN SAVER

屏幕保护会帮助您防止显示设备受到损坏(重像)。按▶ [18] (或主机上的DVD▶ [17]) 关闭屏幕保护。

**ON:** 当播放停止或暂停15分钟或在播放AUDIO CD或MP3音频曲目15分钟以上时，会出现屏幕保护图像。

**OFF:** 不出现屏幕保护。

### BACKGROUND

选择要在电视机屏幕上显示的背景色或图像。当播放停止或在播放AUDIO CD和MP3音频曲目期间，会显示背景色或图像。

**JACKET PICTURE:** 封面图像(静止图像)出现在背景中，但仅限于光盘

(DVD VIDEO、CD-EXTRA等)中录制有封面图像时。如果光盘不包含封面图像，会出现“GRAPHICS”图像。

**GRAPHICS:** 存储在系统中的预设图像出现在背景中。

**BLUE:** 背景色为蓝色。

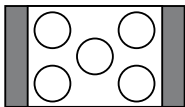
**BLACK:** 背景色为黑色。

### 4:3 OUTPUT<sup>3)</sup>

改变此设置以观看4:3高宽比的逐行信号。如果能够在兼容逐行格式(525p/625p)的电视上改变高宽比，请改变电视机上的设置。

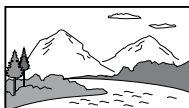
**FULL:** 能够在电视机上改变宽高比时选择此项。

**NORMAL:** 不能在电视机上改变宽高比时选择此项。显示左侧和右侧带黑边的16:9宽高比信号图像。



16:9宽高比电视机

<sup>1)</sup> 根据国家或地区的不同，默认设置各异。



16:9



4:3 LETTER BOX



4:3 PAN SCAN

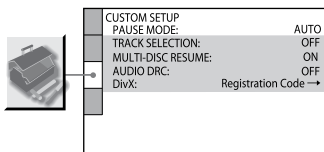
<sup>2)</sup> 根据DVD VIDEO的不同，可能会自动选择“4:3 LETTER BOX”以代替“4:3 PAN SCAN”或反之。

<sup>3)</sup> 此设置仅在如下场合有效

- 您把“SCREEN SETUP”中的“TV TYPE”设定为“16:9”时。
- 选择了“P AUTO”或“P VIDEO”时（第22页）。

## 设置播放选项 — CUSTOM SETUP

设置有关播放和其它设置。



### PAUSE MODE

（仅限于DVD VIDEO和VR模式的DVD-R/-RW）

**AUTO:** 无抖动地输出包含迅速移动被摄体在内的图像。通常选择此位置。

**FRAME:** 以高分辨率输出包含不迅速移动被摄体在内的图像。

### TRACK SELECTION

（仅限于DVD VIDEO）在播放录制有多种音频（PCM、DTS、MPEG音频或Dolby Digital）格式<sup>1)</sup>的DVD VIDEO时，优先播放声道数最高的音轨。

**OFF:** 不优先。

**AUTO<sup>2)</sup>:** 优先。

### MULTI-DISC RESUME

（仅限于DVD VIDEO和VIDEO CD）

**ON:** 最多可在内存中存储40张光盘的恢复播放位置。

**OFF:** 不在内存中存储恢复播放位置。仅从系统中当前光盘的恢复播放位置开始播放。

接下页

---

## AUDIO DRC<sup>3)</sup> (动态范围压缩)

(仅限于DVD VIDEO和VR模式的DVD-R/-RW)

**OFF:** 不压缩动态范围。

**STANDARD:** 用录制工程师意图实现的动态范围再现音轨。此项目有助于在深夜以较低音量观看电影。

**MAX:** 充分缩小动态范围。

---

## DivX

显示本系统的注册代码。

有关详细信息，请通过互联网访问  
<http://www.divx.com>。

---

- 1) 如果每个音频音轨都具有相同的声道数，本系统会按照PCM、DTS、Dolby Digital、MPEG的顺序选择音频音轨。
- 2) 当把“TRACK SELECTION”设定为“AUTO”时，语言可能改变。“TRACK SELECTION”设置比“LANGUAGE SETUP”中的“AUDIO”设置更有优先权。但是根据光盘的不同，可能不会执行此功能。
- 3) 只能够对Dolby Digital音源执行AUDIO DRC。



## 调谐器

### 收听广播

可以通过选择预设电台或手动调入电台的方法收听广播电台。

### 收听FM或AM

- 1 反复按FUNCTION +/- [17]选择“TUNER FM”或“TUNER AM”（或反复按主机上的TUNER/BAND [17]选择“FM”或“AM”）。
- 2 按住TUNING +/- [9]直到频率指示改变，然后释放。

当调入电台时扫描自动停止，显示窗中“TUNED”点亮。当调入FM立体声节目时，显示窗中“ST”点亮。



如果不出现“TUNED”并且扫描不停止，请反复按TUNING +/- [9]调入您想要的电台。

当调入提供RDS服务的电台时，电台名称会出现在显示窗中（仅限于欧洲机型）。

### 3 调节音量。

按VOLUME +/- [19]。

### 要停止自动扫描时


按■ [18]。

### 要改变AM调谐间隔时

出厂时AM调谐间隔设置为9 kHz（或在某些地区为10 kHz，在欧洲和俄罗斯机型上此功能无效）。

使用主机上的按钮。

- 1 反复按主机上的TUNER/BAND [17]选择“AM”。
- 2 按I/⏻ [1]关闭系统电源。
- 3 按DISPLAY [13]显示时钟。
- 4 在显示时钟期间，按住TUNER/BAND [17]，然后按I/⏻ [1]打开系统电源。显示窗中出现“AM 9k Step”或“AM 10k Step”。改变间隔时，所有AM预设电台都会被清除。

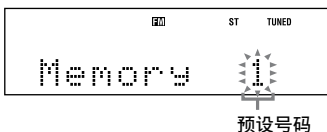
接下页 

### 提示

- 要改善广播接收效果时，请调整附带的天线或连接外接天线。
- 当FM立体声节目有静电噪音时，反复按REPEAT/FM MODE [22]直到显示窗中“MONO”点亮。虽然没有立体声效果，但是接收效果会改善。

## 收听预设广播电台

- 1 调入想要的电台（参见“收听FM或AM”（第61页））。
- 2 按DVD/USB/TUNER MENU [26]。  
显示窗中“Memory?”闪烁。
- 3 按ENTER [32]。  
显示窗中预设号码闪烁。  
从预设号码1开始存储电台。



4 反复按PRESET +/- [9]选择您想要的预设号码。

5 按ENTER [32]。

显示窗中出现“Complete!”。电台被存储。

6 重复步骤1至6存储其它电台。

最多可以预设20个FM电台和10个AM电台。

即使拔下电源线或发生停电，预设电台仍会被保留半天时间。

7 要收听预设电台时，反复按PRESET +/- [9]选择您想要的预设电台。

还可以按数字按钮[35]，然后按ENTER [32]选择预设电台。

### 要取消预设时

按DVD/USB/TUNER MENU [26]。

### 使用Bluetooth功能

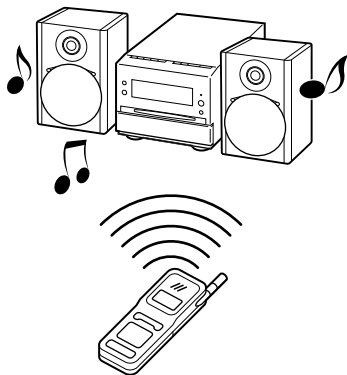
本系统支持Bluetooth A2DP和AVRCP简档。有关Bluetooth无线技术的详细说明，请参阅“Bluetooth无线技术”（第113页）。

请查看下列网址以获取有关兼容设备的最新信息。

<http://www.sony.com.cn/>

### 收听Bluetooth移动电话或Bluetooth设备的音乐

可以通过无线连接收听Bluetooth移动电话或Bluetooth设备的音乐。



按照下列步骤，用本系统收听Bluetooth设备的音乐。

使本系统与Bluetooth设备配对

↓  
连接至注册设备

↓  
播放Bluetooth设备的音乐

有关Bluetooth设备操作的详细说明，还请参阅随Bluetooth设备附带的操作手册。

## 使本系统与Bluetooth设备配对

配对是Bluetooth设备预先互相注册的操作。使用下列步骤使本系统与Bluetooth设备配对。一旦执行了配对操作，不需要再次执行。如果已经完成配对，请进入“播放Bluetooth设备的音乐”（第65页）。

**1 将要与本系统连接的Bluetooth设备放在距离本系统1米以内的位置。**

**2 选择Bluetooth功能。**

反复按FUNCTION +/- [17]选择“BLUETOOTH”（或按主机上的BLUETOOTH ▶ [17]）。

**3 操作Bluetooth设备并执行配对操作。**

有关Bluetooth设备操作的详细说明，请参阅随Bluetooth设备附带的操作手册。

在用Bluetooth设备搜索本系统时，根据Bluetooth设备类型的不同，可能会在Bluetooth设备显示窗中出现找到设备的列表。

本系统作为“CMT-DH888BT”出现。

建立与本系统的连接时，请在Bluetooth设备中选择音频简档（A2DP、AVRCP）。如果Bluetooth设备不支持AVRCP简档，则不能在本系统上进行播放或其它操作（第63页）。

**4 输入口令。**

根据Bluetooth设备的不同，可能需要输入口令。

当出现“PIN?”和倒计时显示时，请按照如下方法在本系统上输入口令：



按数字按钮[35]（或主机上的 [7]和[9]）输入与在Bluetooth设备上所输入的口令相同的口令，然后按ENTER [32]（或主机上的BLUETOOTH OPR [4]）。

一旦完成配对并建立连接，本系统显示会如下改变：

“Connect” → Bluetooth设备名称

**要中途取消口令输入时**

按■ [18]。

## 注意

- 根据设备的不同，“口令”可能被称作“密钥键”、“PIN代码”、“PIN号码”或“密码”等。
- 本系统仅支持最多4位数的数字口令。
- 大约30秒后，本系统的配对待机模式被取消。如果配对没有成功，请重新从步骤1开始操作。
- 在与一个Bluetooth设备连接期间，本系统不会被其它Bluetooth设备检测到，也不会与其它Bluetooth设备建立连接。

## 要消除所有配对注册信息时

- 1 反复按FUNCTION +/- [17]选择“BLUETOOTH”（或按主机上的BLUETOOTH ► [17]）。

当本系统与Bluetooth设备连接时（当Bluetooth设备名称或其它信息出现在本系统的显示窗上时），按住主机上的BLUETOOTH OPR [4]大约2秒钟以使本系统进入Bluetooth待机模式。

- 2 按CLEAR [34]。  
出现“Delete?”。
- 3 按ENTER [32]。  
出现“Complete!”，所有配对信息被消除。

## 注意

执行此操作后，为了连接Bluetooth设备，您必须再次输入口令。

## 播放Bluetooth设备的音乐

可以通过使用AVRCP连接本系统和Bluetooth设备来操作Bluetooth设备。如果没有使用AVRCP连接本系统和Bluetooth设备，当您操作本系统时，会出现“Not In Use”。

### 1 选择Bluetooth功能。

反复按FUNCTION +/- [17]选择“BLUETOOTH”（或按主机上的BLUETOOTH ► [17]）。

### 2 从Bluetooth设备建立连接。

有关Bluetooth设备操作的详细说明，请参阅随Bluetooth设备附带的操作手册。

一旦建立连接，本系统的显示会如下改变：

“Connect” → Bluetooth设备名称

### 3 开始播放。

按▷ [18]（或主机上的BLUETOOTH ► [17]）。

根据Bluetooth设备的不同，可能需要预先启动Bluetooth设备的AV软件。

## 4 调节音量。

按VOLUME +/- [19]。

### 要查看所连接Bluetooth设备的地址时

在本系统的显示窗中显示Bluetooth设备名称期间按DISPLAY [13]。

Bluetooth设备的地址显示8秒钟。

### 要取消与Bluetooth设备的连接时

按住主机上的BLUETOOTH OPR [4]大约2秒钟，直到出现“Disconnect”，或到显示窗中的信息（设备名称等）消失为止。

### 其它操作

要	按
暂停播放	[18]。
停止播放	■ [18]。
选择一个文件	◀◀/▶▶ [9]。
找到文件中的一 点	按住◀◀/▶▶ [9]。

### 注意

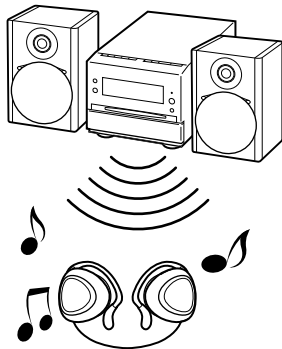
对于某些Bluetooth设备，可能无法进行这些操作。此外，根据所连接的Bluetooth设备的不同，实际操作可能有所不同。

### 关于与Bluetooth设备的连接

- 如果无法连接已配对的Bluetooth设备，请在本系统和Bluetooth设备之间再次执行配对操作。
- 根据Bluetooth设备类型的不同，某些可以使用Bluetooth设备的控制调节音量。
- 在连接了Bluetooth耳机期间按下主机上的BLUETOOTH ▶ [17]时，到本系统与其它Bluetooth设备建立连接为止可能需要一些时间。

## 使用Bluetooth耳机收听本系统上的音乐

可以通过无线连接，用Bluetooth耳机收听本系统播放的音乐。



按照下列步骤，用Bluetooth耳机收听本系统上的音乐。

使本系统与Bluetooth耳机配对

↓  
连接已注册的耳机

↓  
在本系统上播放音乐

有关Bluetooth耳机操作的详细说明，还请参阅随Bluetooth耳机附带的操作手册。

## 使本系统与Bluetooth耳机配对

配对是Bluetooth设备预先互相注册的操作。按照下列步骤使本系统与Bluetooth耳机配对。一旦执行了配对操作，不需要再次执行。如果配对已完成，请进入“在本系统上播放音乐”（第69页）。

**1** 选择Bluetooth功能以外的功能。

反复按FUNCTION +/- [7]。

**2** 将要连接到本系统上的Bluetooth耳机放在距离本系统1米以内的位置。

**3** 使Bluetooth耳机处于配对模式。

有关Bluetooth耳机操作的详细说明，请参阅随Bluetooth耳机附带的操作手册。

## 4 按住主机上的BLUETOOTH OPR [4]大约7秒钟，直到BLUETOOTH指示灯[3]闪烁。

从扬声器停止输出声音。

## 5 输入口令。

按照与“使本系统与Bluetooth设备配对”（第64页）的步骤4相同的方法进行操作。

一旦完成配对并建立连接，本系统显示会如下改变：

“Connect” → Bluetooth设备名称

## 要中途取消口令输入时

按■ [18]。

### 注意

- 根据设备的不同，“口令”可能被称作“密键”、“PIN代码”、“PIN号码”或“密码”等。
- 本系统仅支持最多4位数的数字口令。
- 大约30秒后，本系统的配对待机模式被取消。如果配对没有成功，请重新从步骤1开始操作。
- 在与一个Bluetooth设备连接期间，本系统不会被其它Bluetooth设备检测到，也不会与其它Bluetooth设备建立连接。
- 如果本系统的周围存在其它Bluetooth设备，可能无法进行配对。这种情况下，请关闭其它Bluetooth设备。

## 要消除所有配对注册信息时

### 1 反复按FUNCTION +/- [17]选择“BLUETOOTH”（或按主机上的BLUETOOTH ► [17]）。

当本系统与Bluetooth设备连接时（当Bluetooth设备名称或其它信息出现在本系统的显示窗上时），按住主机上的BLUETOOTH OPR [4]大约2秒钟以使本系统进入Bluetooth待机模式。

### 2 按CLEAR [34]。 出现“Delete?”。

### 3 按ENTER [32]。 出现“Complete!”，所有配对信息被消除。

### 注意

要在执行此操作后连接Bluetooth耳机时，必须再次输入口令。



## 在本系统上播放音乐

可以通过使用AVRCP连接本系统和Bluetooth耳机的方法，从Bluetooth耳机操作本系统。

### 1 选择Bluetooth功能以外的功能。

反复按FUNCTION +/- [17]。

### 2 与Bluetooth耳机建立连接。

按住主机上的BLUETOOTH OPR [4]大约2秒钟，直到BLUETOOTH指示灯[3]点亮，然后释放该按钮。

如果本系统周围有一个以上过去连接过的Bluetooth设备，本系统最多会尝试连接最新连接的3个设备。（本系统最多会依次尝试连接最新连接的3个设备，当建立一个连接时，尝试就会结束。）

一旦建立连接，本系统的显示会如下改变：

“Connect” → Bluetooth设备名称

### 3 开始用在步骤1中选择的功播放音乐。

根据Bluetooth耳机类型的不同，可以使用某些耳机的控制操作本系统（播放、音量控制等）。

有关Bluetooth耳机操作的详细说明，请参阅随Bluetooth耳机附带的操作手册。

### 4 调节音量。

按VOLUME +/- [19]。

### 要取消与Bluetooth耳机的连接时

按住主机上的BLUETOOTH OPR [4]大约2秒钟，直到BLUETOOTH指示灯[3]熄灭。

#### 注意

- 如果无法连接已配对的Bluetooth耳机，请在本系统和Bluetooth耳机之间再次执行配对操作。
- 当本系统被改变为Bluetooth功能以外的功能，并在连接了Bluetooth设备期间按下主机上的BLUETOOTH OPR [4]时，到本系统与Bluetooth耳机建立连接为止可能需要一些时间。
- 当从扬声器收听或从主机上的PHONES插孔[12]收听，以及从Bluetooth耳机收听时，本系统分别存储各自的音量设置。

# 收听USB设备的音乐

可将CCC认证的USB设备（数码音乐播放机或USB存储媒体）连接到主机上的USB（USB）端口<sup>⑧</sup>并收听存储在USB设备中的音乐。

本系统可播放的音频格式如下：

ATRAC/MP3\*/WMA\*/AAC\*

- \* 本系统不能播放带有版权保护（数码权限管理）的文件。  
本系统可能无法播放从在线音乐商店下载的文件。

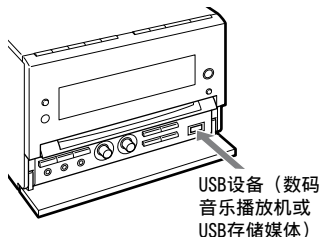
### 注意

不完全确保本系统与CCC（中国强制性产品认证）认证的USB设备的兼容性。这是由于根据制造商的不同，USB设备的规格可能有所不同。有关使用USB设备的方法的详细信息，请参阅随USB设备附带的操作手册。

## 1 选择USB功能。

反复按FUNCTION +/- <sup>⑩</sup>选择“USB”。

- ## 2 按照下图所示，将选购的USB设备（数码音乐播放机或USB存储媒体）连接到USB（USB）端口<sup>⑧</sup>。



需要USB电缆连接时，请使用自带的USB电缆连接要连接的USB设备。

有关使用方法的详细说明，请参阅随要连接的USB设备附带的操作手册。

连接了USB设备时，显示如下改变：

“Reading” → “ATRAC AD<sup>1)</sup>” 或 “StorageDrive<sup>2)</sup>”

<sup>1)</sup> 连接数码音乐播放机时。

<sup>2)</sup> 连接USB存储媒体时。接下来会显示卷次标签（如果录制有该信息的话）。

### 注意

根据所连接USB设备类型的不同，到出现“Reading”为止，可能需要大约10秒钟。

### 3 开始播放。

按▷ [18] (或主机上的USB [17])。

### 4 调节音量。

按VOLUME +/- [19]。

## 其它操作

要	按
停止播放	■ [18]。
暂停播放	[18]。再次按   [18] 或▷ [18] (或主机上的USB [17]) 以恢复播放。
选择一个作品集	📁 +/- [7]。
选择一个曲目	◀◀/▶▶ [9]。
找到曲目中的一点	在播放期间按住◀◀/▶▶ [9]，然后在想要的位置释放该按钮。
选择反复播放	反复按REPEAT/FM MODE [22]，直到出现“REP”或“REP1”。

拔下USB设备 按住■ [18]直到出现“**No Device**”，然后拔下USB设备。

查看USB设备信息\* 反复按DISPLAY [13]。

\* 例如，在正常播放期间，可查看诸如曲目号码或作品集名称等USB设备信息，或在播放机停止期间，查看总播放时间。

## 要改变播放模式时

1 在USB设备停止期间按DVD/USB/TUNER MENU [26]。

显示窗中出现“Play Mode?”。

2 按ENTER [32]。

3 反复按▲或▼ [32]选择播放模式。

可以选择下列播放模式：

- Continue (正常播放)：以原始顺序播放USB设备上的音频曲目。
- AlbumContinue：播放USB设备上所选作品集集中的音频曲目。
- Shuffle：以随机顺序播放USB设备上的音频曲目。

- **Album shuffle:**  
以随机顺序播放USB设备上所选作品集中的音频曲目。
- **Program:**  
按照您想要的播放顺序播放USB设备上的音频曲目。

## 关于USB设备

- 不要经由USB集线器连接本系统和USB设备。
- 对于某些连接的USB设备，执行某一操作后到本系统执行该操作为止，可能会有一些延迟。
- 本系统未必支持所连接的USB设备所提供的全部功能。
- 本系统的播放顺序可能与所连接USB设备的播放顺序不同。
- 拔下USB设备之前，务必按住 **■** **[8]** 并确认出现“No Device”。如果在未显示“No Device”的时候拔下USB设备，可能会损坏USB设备中的数据或损坏USB设备本身。
- 不要在含有音频文件的USB设备上保存其它类型的文件或不必要的文件夹。
- 没有音频文件的文件夹会被跳过。
- 以文件被传输到USB设备的顺序播放文件。

- 单个USB设备所能容纳的作品集和曲目最大数如下：
  - 数码音乐播放机：65535组（每组最大999曲目）
  - USB存储媒体：999个文件
 根据文件和文件夹结构的不同，最大曲目数和最大作品集数可能有所不同。
- 可以用本系统收听的音频格式如下：
  - MP3：文件扩展名“.mp3”
  - Windows Media Audio文件：文件扩展名“.wma”
  - AAC：文件扩展名“.m4a”
 注意，即使文件名为上述文件扩展名，如果实际文件不同，本系统可能会发出噪音或可能发生故障。
- 不能保证与所有编码/写入软件、录制设备以及录制媒体兼容。不兼容的USB设备可能会发出噪音或发生音频中断或可能根本无法播放。

## 关于显示信息

- 无法显示的字符作为“\_”出现。
- 不显示下列内容：
  - 根据播放模式的不同，不显示某些CD-DA光盘的总播放时间。
  - MP3光盘和USB设备的总播放时间及剩余播放时间。
- 无法正确显示下列内容：
  - 不符合ISO 9660等级1、等级2或扩展格式Joliet标准的文件夹和文件名。
- 显示下列内容：
  - 使用ID3版本1和版本2标签时，显示MP3文件的ID3标签信息（MP3光盘最多62个字符）。
  - 使用ID3版本2标签时，显示“ATRAC”文件的ID3标签信息。

## 使用USB设备创建自己的程序

### — 编程播放

#### 1 选择USB功能。

反复按FUNCTION +/- [17]选择“USB”。

#### 2 在USB设备停止期间按DVD/USB/TUNER MENU [26]。

显示窗中出现“Play Mode?”。

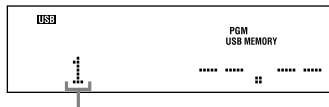
#### 3 按ENTER [32]。

#### 4 反复按▲或▼ [32]选择“Program”，然后按ENTER [32]。

**5** 反复按I◀◀/▶▶I [9]直到出现想要的曲目号码。

在编制曲目时，反复按◀ +/— [7]选择想要的作品集，然后选择想要的曲目。

示例：在编制USB设备上的曲目时



所选曲目号码

**6** 按ENTER [32]将曲目添加到程序。

不能显示总编程时间，故显示“— — — —”。

**7** 重复步骤5至6编制其它曲目，最多可编制25个曲目。

**8** 要播放编程的曲目时，按▷ [18]（或主机上的USB ▶ [17]）。

到拔下USB设备为止，程序将保持有效。要再次播放相同的编程时，按▷ [18]（或主机上的USB ▶ [17]）。

**要取消编程播放时**

在步骤4中选择“Program”以外的播放模式。

**要删除编程的最后一个曲目时**

在USB设备停止期间按CLEAR [34]。

## 声音调节

### 调节声音

#### 生成更有活力的声音 (Dynamic Sound Generator X-tra)

可以增强低音，生成更强有力的声音。

DSGX设置适合于音乐源。

#### 反复按主机上的DSGX [15]。

每次按该按钮，显示如下改变：  
DSGX ON ↔ DSGX OFF

#### 提示

默认设置为“DSGX ON”。

### 设置声音效果

- 1 反复按EQ [27]选择“BASS”或“TREBLE”。
- 2 反复按PRESET +/- [9]调节电平。

## 伴唱：卡拉OK

DVD-V DVD-VR VIDEO CD C D DATA CD  
DATA DVD

可伴随任何多路AUDIO CD、多路VIDEO CD或Dolby Digital Karaoke格式的DVD VIDEO歌曲。

### 准备卡拉OK

(仅限于DVD VIDEO、VR模式的DVD-R/-RW、VIDEO CD、AUDIO CD、MP3音频曲目和DivX视频文件)

- 1 反复按FUNCTION +/- [17]选择“DVD”（或按主机上的DVD ▶ [17]）。
- 2 将主机上的MIC LEVEL [10]转动到“MIN”以减小麦克风音量，然后将主机上的ECHO LEVEL [10]\*转动到“MIN”以取消回声效果。
- 3 将选购的麦克风连接到主机上的MIC插孔[10]。

## 4 按KARAOKE MODE 。

“KARAOKE MODE: ON”出现在电视机屏幕上。

## 5 开始播放音乐并调节音量。


DVD VIDEO、VR模式的DVD-R/-RW或DivX视频文件：

本系统输出您所选择的音频格式。

AUDIO CD、VIDEO CD或MP3音频曲目：

音频设置自动改变为“1/L”，本系统从前声道和环绕声道输出左声道音频。

如果您想要听到歌唱：

反复按AUDIO 选择另一个音频声道。


## 6 开始伴随音乐歌唱。

## 其它操作

要	转动
调节麦克风音量	主机上的MIC LEVEL  。
调节麦克风回声	主机上的ECHO LEVEL  *。
取消回声效果	将主机上的ECHO LEVEL  *转动到“MIN”。

\* 欧洲和俄罗斯机型除外。

## 要关闭卡拉OK模式时

断开麦克风连接或按KARAOKE MODE 。“KARAOKE MODE: OFF”出现在电视机屏幕上。

## 注意

- 当电视机屏幕上显示QUICK SETUP指南讯息时，不能在步骤4中激活卡拉OK模式。
- 下列情况时，卡拉OK模式自动关闭：
  - 关闭本系统的电源。
  - 改变功能。
  - 连接耳机。



## Dolby Digital Karaoke格式

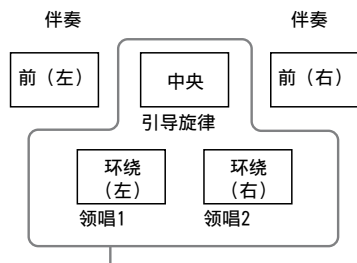
(仅限于DVD VIDEO)

Dolby Digital格式使用5声道再现环绕声音，其中还包括专用于卡拉OK的“Dolby Digital Karaoke”格式。在Dolby Digital Karaoke格式的光盘中，除伴奏外，还录制有引导旋律和领唱音轨。当卡拉OK模式打开时，可以选择这些项目。


扬声器以正常Dolby Digital格式  
(5.1声道) 输出



扬声器以Dolby Digital Karaoke格式输出




可选择任意一个项目。

可通过按AUDIO  查看音频信息 (第31页)。当播放Dolby Digital Karaoke光盘时，“♪”会出现在当前音频格式上 (第86页)。



示例：

DOLBY DIGITAL ♪ 3/2





- 2/0: 仅录制了伴奏。
- 3/0: 录制了引导旋律。
- 3/1: 录制了引导旋律和一个领唱。
- 3/2: 录制了引导旋律和两个领唱。

接下页 

## 使用控制菜单享受卡拉OK





- 1 在播放光盘期间打开卡拉OK模式时，按一次或两次  DISPLAY .

控制菜单出现在电视机屏幕上。

- 2 反复按  或   从所显示的列表中选择卡拉OK项目，然后按 ENTER .

卡拉OK项目被选择。



- 3 反复按  或   选择您想要的设置，然后按 ENTER .

## 设置卡拉OK模式

默认设置以下划线标注。


### KARAOKE PON<sup>1)</sup>

ON: 即使不是卡拉OK或多路光盘，也可以通过减弱歌唱声音的方法，用任何光盘享受卡拉OK。

OFF: 取消“KARAOKE PON”效果。

### KEY CONTROL<sup>2)</sup>

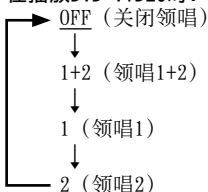
调节音乐的音高，使其适合您的嗓音范围。

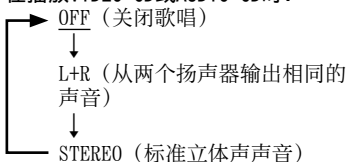
选择“”取消“KEY CONTROL”效果。

### VOCAL SELECT<sup>3)</sup>

(仅限于DVD VIDEO、VIDEO CD、AUDIO CD)

在播放DVD VIDEO时:



**在播放VIDEO CD或AUDIO CD时:****在播放超级VCD时:****GUIDE MELODY<sup>4)</sup>**

(仅限于DVD VIDEO)

**ON:** 打开引导旋律。

**OFF:** 关闭引导旋律。

**SCORE MODE<sup>5)</sup>**

打开卡拉OK模式时, 可以选择此项。

通过比较您的声音和音乐源计算得分。

**NORMAL:** 高级或专业水平。

**EASY:** 初级或中级水平。

**DEMO:** 示范模式。连续为每支歌曲显示最高分。

**1 以卡拉OK模式歌唱前, 按SCORE**

**[36]**。

以前的最高分出现在电视机屏幕上。

**2 歌唱一分钟以上后, 再次按SCORE**

**[36]**查看您的得分。

在0到99的范围内计算您的得分。

- 1) 下列情况时歌手的声音可能不会被减弱：
- 只有几种乐器在演奏。
  - 正在播放二重奏。
  - 音源有很强的回声或合唱。
  - 歌手的声音偏离中央。
  - 以女高音或男高音歌唱的声音音源。
- 在打开卡拉OK模式时，还可以通过按KARAOKE PON **36**改变“KARAOKE PON”设置。
- 将“VOCAL”设定为“ON”时，“KARAOKE PON”设置自动变为“OFF”。
- 2) 在打开卡拉OK模式时，还可以通过按KEY CONTROL **b** **36**使音调变低和按KEY CONTROL **#** **36**使音调变高来改变“KEY CONTROL”设置。
- 当改变曲目或标题时，“KEY CONTROL”设置自动变为默认设置。
- 根据光盘的不同，可能无法进行上述操作。
- 3) 将“KARAOKE PON”设定为“ON”时，“VOCAL”设置自动变为“OFF”。
- 对于不带领唱的DVD VIDEO，不能打开歌唱。在播放DVD VIDEO时，本功能只对Dolby Digital Karaoke格式工作。对于只录制有1个领唱的DVD VIDEO，不能改变歌唱。
- 根据光盘的不同，可能无法改变歌唱。

- 4) 在播放DVD VIDEO时，本功能只对Dolby Digital Karaoke格式工作。
- 对于没有引导旋律的DVD VIDEO，即使将设置设为“ON”，也听不到引导旋律。
- 5) 当关闭系统时，最高分被重设。
- 如果按遥控器上的其它按钮，得分计算功能可能会被取消。
- 某些情况下，可能无法利用得分模式。

### 注意

下列情况时，上表中的各个卡拉OK设置会自动变为“OFF”或默认设置：

- 关闭本系统的电源。
- 改变功能。
- 连接耳机。
- 关闭卡拉OK模式。
- 退出光盘。

## 其它操作

### 使用定时器

#### 在音乐中入睡




##### — 入睡定时器

可将本系统设定为经过一段时间后关闭电源，这样您就可以听着音乐入睡。

##### 反复按SLEEP 。

每次按该按钮，分钟显示循环如下改变：  
90min → 80min → 70min → ...  
→ 10min → OFF

#### 其它操作

要	进行此操作
查看剩余时间	按一次SLEEP  。
改变关闭时间	反复按SLEEP  选择您想要的时间。
取消入睡定时器	反复按SLEEP  直到“SLEEP OFF”出现在显示窗中。

## 在音乐中起床

### — 播放定时器

可以在预设的时间让CD、调谐器或选购USB设备唤醒您。确保已经设定了时钟（参见“设定时钟”（第24页））。

#### 1 准备音源。

- 光盘：插入光盘。
- 广播：调入您想要的预设电台（参见“收听广播”（第61页））。
- USB设备：连接一个选购USB设备（第70页）。

#### 2 按VOLUME +/- 调节音量。

#### 3 按TIMER MENU 。

#### 4 反复按▲或▼ 选择“PLAY SET?”，然后按ENTER 。

显示窗中出现“ON”，同时小时指示闪烁。

#### 5 设定开始播放的时间。

反复按▲或▼ 设定小时，然后按ENTER 。

显示窗中的分钟指示闪烁。使用上述步骤设定分钟。显示窗中出现“OFF”，同时小时指示闪烁。

## 6 使用与步骤5相同的方法设定停止播放的时间。

## 7 选择音源。

反复按▲或▼ [32]直到显示窗中出现您想要的音乐源，然后按ENTER [32]。此显示窗中会显示定时器设置。

## 8 按I/⏻ [1]关闭系统电源。

### 其它操作

要	进行此操作
查看设置	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1 按TIMER MENU [39]。 显示窗中“TIMER SEL?”闪烁。</li><li>2 按ENTER [32]。</li><li>3 反复按▲或▼ [32]选择“PLAY SELECT?”，然后按ENTER [32]。</li></ol>
改变设置	从步骤1开始。
取消播放定时器	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1 按TIMER MENU [39]。 显示窗中“TIMER SEL?”闪烁。</li><li>2 按ENTER [32]。</li><li>3 反复按▲或▼ [32]选择“TIMER OFF?”，然后按ENTER [32]。</li></ol>

### 注意

- 如果打开系统电源或“STANDBY”在显示窗中闪烁，播放定时器不会被激活。
- 系统电源在预设时间30秒前打开。
- 系统电源关闭前，如果连接了Bluetooth耳机，播放定时器所播放的声音可能会输出到Bluetooth耳机。

## 改变显示

### 查看时钟

在系统电源关闭时，按  
DISPLAY **[13]**。时钟显示8秒钟。

### 调节显示窗的亮度

在系统电源打开期间反复按  
DIMMER **[20]**。

每次按该按钮，显示循环如下改变：

DIMMER OFF → DIMMER 1 →  
DIMMER 2\*

\* DIMMER 2为最暗。

## 查看有关光盘的信息

### 在前面板显示窗中查看 光盘信息

按DISPLAY **[13]**。

每次按DISPLAY **[13]**，显示从① →  
② → ① → … 改变

① 光盘信息

② 时钟显示（8秒钟）


### 查看已播放时间，剩余时间和 标题

在播放期间按TIME/TEXT **[37]**。

每次按TIME/TEXT **[37]**时，显示从①  
→ ② → … → ① → … 改变

在播放DVD VIDEO或VR模式的DVD-R/  
-RW时：

- 在播放菜单或没有章节的标题时
  - ① 菜单或当前标题的已播放时间
  - ② 光盘的标题<sup>1)</sup>

接下页 

- 在播放上述条件以外的章节时
  - ① 当前标题的已播放时间
  - ② 当前标题的剩余时间
  - ③ 当前章节的已播放时间
  - ④ 当前章节的剩余时间
  - ⑤ 光盘的标题<sup>1)2)</sup>

#### 在播放AUDIO CD或无PBC功能的VIDEO CD时:

- ① 当前曲目的已播放时间
- ② 当前曲目的剩余时间
- ③ 当前光盘的已播放时间<sup>3)</sup>
- ④ 当前光盘的剩余时间<sup>3)</sup>
- ⑤ 光盘的标题<sup>1)4)</sup>

#### 在播放VIDEO CD/超级VCD时:

- ① 当前场景/曲目的已播放时间
- ② 光盘的标题<sup>1)4)</sup>

#### 在播放DATA CD/DVD上的MP3音频曲目或DATA CD/DVD上的DivX视频文件时:

- ① 当前曲目/文件的已播放时间
- ② 曲目和文件的标题<sup>5)</sup>

## 查看总播放时间和标题

在播放停止时反复按TIME/TEXT **37**。

每次按TIME/TEXT **37**，显示从① → ② → ① → … 改变

#### DVD VIDEO或VR模式的DVD-R/-RW:

- ① 光盘上的标题总数
- ② 光盘的标题<sup>1)</sup>

#### 无PBC播放的VIDEO CD或AUDIO CD:

- ① 光盘上的曲目总数和光盘的总播放时间
- ② 光盘的标题<sup>1)</sup>

#### 有PBC播放的VIDEO CD:

- ① 光盘上的场景总数
- ② 光盘的标题<sup>1)</sup>

1) 如果DVD VIDEO不是DVD-TEXT光盘或VIDEO CD没有文本信息，显示窗中会出现“NO TEXT”。

2) 在显示光盘标题期间按TIME/TEXT **37**时，会在返回已播放时间显示之前显示2秒钟当前的章节号码和当前的标题号码。

3) 当打开编程播放或任选播放时，会跳过光盘已播放时间和剩余时间显示。



- 4) 在显示光盘标题期间按TIME/TEXT  $\square$ 时，会在返回已播放时间显示之前显示2秒钟当前的曲目号码和当前的索引号码（无PBC的光盘）或当前的场景号码（有PBC的光盘）。
- 5) 播放DivX视频文件时，在显示文件标题期间按TIME/TEXT  $\square$ 时，会在返回已播放时间显示之前显示2秒钟当前的作品集号码和当前的文件号码。

### 注意

- 如果播放仅包含JPEG图像文件的光盘，显示窗中会出现“JPEG”或“No Audio”。
- 下列情况时，不能用TIME/TEXT  $\square$ 改变光盘信息显示：
  - 播放JPEG图像文件时。
  - 在含有MP3音频曲目和/或JPEG图像文件的DATA CD/DVD播放停止时。
  - 在含有DivX视频文件的DATA CD/DVD播放停止时。
- 如果MP3音频曲目标题包含无法显示的字符，这些字符会被显示为“\*”。
- 可能无法正确显示MP3音频曲目和DivX视频文件的已播放时间。

## 在屏幕显示上查看光盘信息

### 按TIME/TEXT $\square$ 。

在播放光盘期间，每次按TIME/TEXT  $\square$ ，显示从① → ② → … → ① → … 改变

根据正在播放的光盘的不同，可在电视机屏幕上查看的时间显示有所不同。



在播放DVD VIDEO或VR模式的DVD-R/-RW时：

- ① 当前标题的已播放时间
- ② 当前标题的剩余时间
- ③ 当前章节的已播放时间
- ④ 当前章节的剩余时间
- ⑤ 光盘的标题

接下页

在播放VIDEO CD/超级VCD时:

- ① 当前场景/曲目的已播放时间
- ② 光盘的标题

在播放AUDIO CD或无PBC功能的VIDEO CD时:

- ① 当前曲目的已播放时间
- ② 当前曲目的剩余时间
- ③ 当前光盘的已播放时间
- ④ 当前光盘的剩余时间
- ⑤ 光盘的标题

在播放DATA CD/DVD时:


当前曲目/文件的已播放时间

注意

- 只能显示英文字母、数字和某些记号。
- 根据光盘的不同, 本系统只能显示少数数字。
- 对于ISO 9660等级1和等级2以外格式的MP3音频曲目, 可能不显示作品集标题和曲目标题。

## 显示光盘的音频信息

(仅限于DVD VIDEO和DivX视频文件)

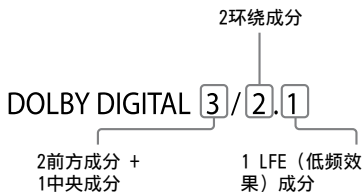
在播放期间反复按AUDIO 时, 当前音频信号的格式会显示在电视机屏幕上。

在播放DVD VIDEO时:

例如: 在Dolby Digital格式下, 可在DVD VIDEO上录制范围从单声道到5.1声道信号的多种信号。

示例:

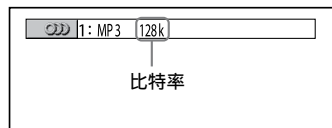
对于Dolby Digital 5.1声道:



在播放DivX视频文件时:



示例:

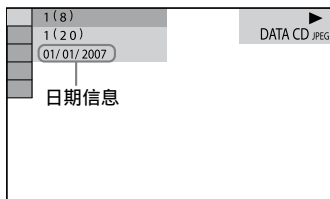
MP3音频曲目



## 查看JPEG图像文件的日期信息

当JPEG图像文件上录制有Exif\*标签时，可在播放期间查看日期信息。

在播放期间反复按  DISPLAY  出现控制菜单。



\* “Exchangeable Image File Format” 是由Japan Electronics & Information Technology Industries Association (JEITA) 规定的数码相机图像格式。

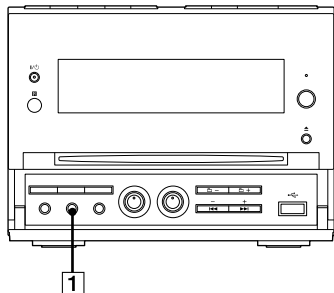
### 注意

根据地区的不同，日期信息格式各异。

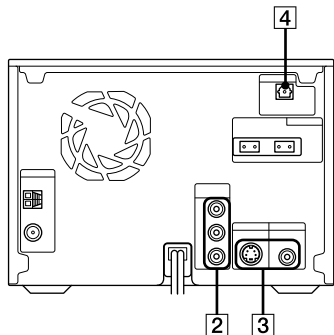
## 连接选购组件


要改善您的系统时，可以连接选购组件。请参阅随各组件附带的使用说明书。

### 前面板



### 后面板



接下页 

### 1 AUDIO IN插孔

连接选购组件（便携式音频播放机等）的音频输出插孔。

### 2 COMPONENT VIDEO OUT插孔

连接电视机或投影机的组件视频输入插孔。如果您的电视机可接收逐行格式信号，您必须使用此连接并反复按主机上的PROGRESSIVE [14]选择“P AUTO”或“P VIDEO”。可欣赏更高品质的视频图像。

### 3 S VIDEO OUT/VIDEO OUT插孔

连接电视机的S视频/视频输入插孔。当选择S VIDEO时，可欣赏更高品质的视频图像。

### 4 DIGITAL OUT插孔

连接选购数码组件（例如放大器）的数码光学输入插孔。如果所连接的放大器装备有Dolby Digital或DTS解码器，即可欣赏5.1声道声音。

#### 注意

仅当本系统功能设定为“DVD”时输出声音。

## 用选购放大器欣赏多声道声音

### 1 连接数码光缆。

参见“连接选购组件”（第87页）。

### 2 将扬声器连接到装备有解码器的选购放大器。

有关扬声器的摆放位置，请参阅随所连接放大器附带的使用说明书。

### 3 开始播放多声道源，例如DVD VIDEO。

### 4 选择您想要的音频格式。

参见“改变声音”（第31页）。

### 故障排除

如果系统遇到问题，进行下述操作：

- 1 确保电源线和扬声器导线正确且牢固地连接。
- 2 从下面的故障排除清单中找出您的问题并执行所指示的纠正措施。

如果执行所有上述操作后问题依然存在，请向就近的Sony代理商咨询。

#### 如果STANDBY指示灯闪烁

立即拔下电源线并查看下列项目。

- 如果您的系统设有电压选择器，电压选择器是否设定为正确的电压？
- 是否只使用了附带的扬声器？
- 是否有物品堵塞系统背面的通风孔？

在STANDBY指示灯<sup>②</sup>停止闪烁后，重新连接电源线并打开系统电源。如果仍然存在问题，请向就近的Sony代理商咨询。

### 总体

时钟或定时器设置被取消。

- 电源线已断开连接或发生了停电。重新进行“设定时钟”操作（第24页）。如果已经设定了定时器，重新进行“在音乐中起床”操作（第81页）。

“- -: -”出现在显示屏中。

- 发生了停电。重新设定时钟（第24页）和定时器设置（第81页）。

没有声音。

- 反复按VOLUME + <sup>⑩</sup>。
- 耳机连接在PHONES插孔<sup>⑫</sup>上。
- 查看扬声器的连接（第19页）。
- 本系统位于暂停模式、慢动作播放或锁定搜索模式。按▶ <sup>⑱</sup>（或主机上的DVD ▶ <sup>⑰</sup>）开始播放。

- 当选择了Bluetooth功能以外的功能时，如果BLUETOOTH指示灯 $\text{[3]}$ 点亮或闪烁，从扬声器或PHONES插孔 $\text{[2]}$ 听不到声音。按住BLUETOOTH OPR $\text{[4]}$ 大约2秒钟，直到BLUETOOTH指示灯 $\text{[3]}$ 熄灭。

#### 麦克风没有声音。

- 反复按VOLUME +  $\text{[19]}$ 或顺时针转动主机上的MIC LEVEL  $\text{[10]}$ 调节麦克风音量。
- 确保麦克风正确地连接到MIC插孔 $\text{[10]}$ 。

#### 有严重的嗡嗡声或噪音。

- 电视机或录像机摆放得距离主机太近。将主机从电视机或录像机附近移开。
- 将主机从噪音源附近移开。
- 将主机连接到其它墙上电源插座。
- 在电源线上安装噪音滤波器（市售）。

#### 定时器不工作。

- 查看定时器的设置并设定正确的时间（第81页）。
- 取消入睡定时器功能（第81页）。

#### 遥控器不工作。

- 清除遥控器和主机间的障碍物。
- 使遥控器靠近主机。
- 将遥控器指向主机的感应器。
- 更换电池（R6/AA尺寸）。
- 将主机放在远离荧光灯的位置。

#### 发生声反馈。

- 减小音量。
- 将麦克风从扬声器旁移开或改变麦克风的方向。

#### 电视机屏幕上持续出现色彩紊乱。

- 关闭一次电视机，15至30分钟后将其打开。如果色彩紊乱仍然持续，请将扬声器放在远离电视机的位置。

#### THEATRE SYNC功能不工作。

- 如果电视机和主机之间的距离过远，此功能可能不工作。将主机安装在电视机附近。

## 扬声器

---

只有一个声道有声音，或左右音量不均衡。

- 将扬声器摆放得尽可能对称。
- 查看扬声器是否牢固且正确地连接。
- 正在播放的音源是单声道。

## 光盘播放机

---

光盘不退出。

- 请向就近的Sony代理商咨询。

不开始播放。

- 查看是否装载了光盘。
- 擦净光盘（第102页）。
- 重新插入光盘。
- 插入本系统能够播放的光盘（第7页）。
- 将光盘标签面朝上插入光盘插槽 [6]。
- 取出光盘并擦掉光盘上的湿气，然后打开系统电源放置数小时，直到湿气蒸发掉为止。
- 按▷ [18]（或主机上的DVD ▶ [17]）开始播放。
- DVD VIDEO的区码与本系统不一致。
- 取消自定义父母控制功能（第52页）。

声音间断。

- 擦净光盘（第102页）。
- 重新插入光盘。
- 将主机移动到没有振动的地方（例如：稳固的架子上）。
- 将扬声器从主机旁移开，或将它们摆放在分开的架子上。当以大音量收听含有低音的曲目时，扬声器的振动可能会导致声音间断。

播放不从第一个曲目开始。

- 本系统处于编程播放或任选播放模式。关闭编程播放和任选播放。
- 已选择恢复播放。按两次■ [18]。然后，按▷ [18]（或主机上的DVD ▶ [17]）开始播放（第33页）。
- DVD VIDEO的标题或PBC菜单自动出现在电视机屏幕上。

播放自动开始。

- DVD VIDEO具有自动播放功能。

播放自动停止。

- 某些光盘可能包含自动暂停信号。在播放此类光盘期间，播放会在自动暂停信号处停止。

不能执行诸如停止、锁定搜索、慢动作播放、反复播放、任选播放或编程播放等功能。

- 根据光盘的不同，可能无法进行上述某些操作。请参阅随光盘附带的使用说明书。

不能播放DATA CD (MP3音频曲目/JPEG图像文件/DivX视频文件)。

- 没有以符合ISO 9660等级1、等级2或Joliet (扩展格式) 的格式录制DATA CD。
- 没有以符合UDF (Universal Disk Format) 的格式录制DATA DVD。
- MP3音频曲目没有扩展名“.MP3”。
- 没有以想要的格式存储数据。
- 不能播放MPEG 1 Audio Layer 3格式以外的MP3音频曲目。
- 本系统只能播放到8层文件夹深度。
- 对于MP3/JPEG文件，请查看“MODE (MP3, JPEG)”设置 (第42页)。
- 光盘包含200个以上作品集。
- 作品集包含600个以上曲目/文件。

- 对于MP3/JPEG文件，当“MODE (MP3, JPEG)”设定为“AUTO”时，作品集包含300个以上曲目/文件。
- 对于MP3/JPEG文件，DATA CD/DVD包含一个DivX视频文件。
- JPEG图像文件没有扩展名“.JPG”或“.JPEG”。
- 在正常模式下JPEG图像文件大于3072 (宽) × 2048 (高)，或在逐行JPEG模式 (主要用于互联网网站) 下大于2000000像素。
- 不能播放宽长比较大的JPEG图像文件。
- DivX视频文件不包含扩展名“.AVI”或“.DIVX”。
- 不能播放宽长比较大的DivX视频文件。

MP3音频曲目比其它曲目需要更长时间开始播放。

- 下列情况时，本系统读取光盘上的全部曲目后，可能比通常花费更长时间开始播放：
  - 光盘上的作品集数或曲目数非常大。
  - 作品集和曲目的组织结构非常复杂。




不正确显示光盘标题、作品集标题、曲目标题和DVD-TEXT字符。

- 使用符合ISO 9660等级1、等级2或Joliet (扩展) 的光盘。
- 本系统可以显示的字符代码如下：
  - 大写字母 (A至Z)
  - 小写字母 (a至z)
  - 数字 (0至9)
  - 符号 (< > \* +, - / [ ] \_)可能不正确显示其它字符。

当正在播放Dolby Digital或MPEG音频音轨时，难以听到环绕效果。

- 查看扬声器的连接 (第19页)。
- 根据DVD VIDEO的不同，输出信号可能不是完整的5.1声道。即使音轨以Dolby Digital或MPEG音频格式录制，可能为单声道或立体声。

当播放AUDIO CD、VIDEO CD、MP3音频曲目、DivX视频文件或DVD VIDEO时，声音失去立体声效果。

- 确保正确连接系统。
- 拔下麦克风或反复按KARAOKE MODE 直到“KARAOKE MODE: OFF”出现在电视机屏幕上。

## Bluetooth设备

不能进行配对。

- 使Bluetooth设备靠近本系统。
- 如果本系统的周围存在其它Bluetooth设备，可能无法进行配对。这种情况下，请关闭其它Bluetooth设备。

无法连接。

- 您试图连接的Bluetooth设备不支持A2DP和AVRCP简档，因此无法与本系统连接。
- 启动Bluetooth设备的Bluetooth功能。
- 配对注册信息已被清除。再次执行配对操作。
- 在与一个Bluetooth设备连接期间，本系统不会被其它Bluetooth设备检测到，也不会与其它Bluetooth设备建立连接。

声音间断或波动，或连接断开。

- 本系统与Bluetooth设备距离太远。
- 如果在本系统与Bluetooth设备之间有障碍物，请清除或避开障碍物。
- 如果附近有产生电磁辐射的设备，例如无线局域网、其它Bluetooth设备或微波炉，请将其移开。

在本系统上听不到Bluetooth设备的声音。

- 首先将Bluetooth设备的音量调大，然后用VOLUME +/- [19]调节音量。

**严重的嗡嗡声或噪音**

- 如果在本系统与Bluetooth设备之间有障碍物，请清除或避开障碍物。
- 如果附近有产生电磁辐射的设备，例如无线局域网、其它Bluetooth设备或微波炉，请将其移开。
- 调小所连接的Bluetooth设备的音量。

**来自Bluetooth耳机的声音失真。**

- 用VOLUME - [19]调小系统的音量。如果耳机上有音量控制，还可以用耳机的音量控制调节音量。
- 反复按主机上的DSGX [15]直到出现“DSGX OFF”。
- 反复按EQ [27]选择“BASS”或“TREBLE”，然后反复按PRESET - [9]调低电平。

## USB设备

---

**正在使用受支持的USB设备吗？**

- 如果连接了不受支持的USB设备，可能发生下列问题。
  - USB设备不被识别。
  - 本系统上不显示文件或文件夹名称。
  - 无法播放。
  - 声音间断。
  - 有噪音。

**出现“Over Current”。**

- 从USB (USB) 端口 [8]检测到电流电平问题。关闭本系统电源并从USB (USB) 端口 [8]拔下USB设备。确保USB设备没有问题。如果该显示信息持续存在，请向就近的Sony代理商咨询。

**没有声音。**

- 没有正确连接USB设备。关闭本系统电源，然后重新连接USB设备并查看是否出现“USB MEMORY”。

**声音失真。**

- 编码文件时使用的比特率较低。发送较高比特率编码的文件到USB设备。

### 有噪音或声音间断。

- 关闭本系统电源，然后重新连接USB设备。
- 音乐数据本身包含噪音。在制作音乐数据时，由于计算机的状态因素，可能混入了噪音。重新制作音乐数据。
- 在使用USB存储媒体时，将文件复制到计算机，以FAT16或FAT32格式对USB存储媒体进行格式化，然后再将文件复制到USB存储媒体。\*

### USB设备不能连接到⏪ (USB) 端口 [8]。

- 反向连接了USB设备。以正确的方向连接USB设备。

### 在其它设备上使用过的USB存储媒体不工作。

- 可能以不受支持的格式录制。如果是那样，首先应该将USB存储媒体上的重要文件复制到计算机硬盘，谨慎地予以备份。接下来，以FAT16或FAT32文件系统对USB存储媒体进行格式化，然后再次将已备份的音频文件传输到USB存储媒体。\*

### 长时间显示“Reading”。

- 如果USB设备上有许多文件夹或文件，完成读取可能需要较长时间。因此，建议您按照下列指南进行操作。
  - USB设备上的文件夹总数：100个或更少
  - 每个文件夹的文件总数：100个或更少

### 错误显示

- 由于存储在USB设备中的数据可能已经损毁，请再次向USB设备发送音乐数据。

### 播放不开始。

- 关闭本系统电源，然后重新连接USB设备。
- 连接本系统能够播放的USB设备。
- 按▶ [18] (或主机上的USB ▶ [17]) 开始播放。

### 播放不从第一个曲目开始。

- 将播放模式设定为正常播放模式。

## 无法播放文件。

- 用FAT16或FAT32以外的不受支持的文件系统对USB存储媒体进行了格式化。\*
  - 如果使用分区的USB存储媒体，只能播放第一个分区中的文件。
  - 不能播放加密或受到密码保护等的文件。
- \* 本系统支持FAT16和FAT32，但是某些USB存储媒体可能不支持所有这些FAT格式。有关详细说明，请参见各个USB存储媒体的操作手册或与制造商联系。

## 图像

---

### 没有图像。

- 反复按FUNCTION +/- [17]选择“DVD”（或按主机上的DVD [17]）。
- 查看是否牢固地连接本系统。
- 视频导线损坏。更换新的视频导线。
- 确保将主机连接到电视机的视频输入插孔（第21页）。
- 确保打开电视机电源并正确操作电视机。

- 如果将电视机连接到主机的COMPONENT VIDEO OUT插孔而您的电视机不能接收逐行信号，反复按主机上的PROGRESSIVE [14]选择“INTERLACE”。
- 您设定了逐行格式，但电视机不能接收逐行格式的信号。这种情况下，请设定为隔行格式（默认设置）（第22页）。
- 即使电视机与逐行格式（525p/625p）信号兼容，当设定为逐行格式时，图像可能受影响。这种情况下，请设定为隔行格式（默认设置）（第22页）。
- 确保在电视机上选择视频输入，以便能够观看来自本系统的图像。
- 确保根据电视机的彩色制式正确地设定彩色制式。
- 确保仅使用附带的视频导线连接主机和电视机。

### 出现图像杂噪。

- 清洁光盘。
- 如果来自系统的视频信号必须经由录像机至电视机，某些DVD VIDEO节目的版权保护措施可能会影响图像质量。如果在查看连接后仍然存在问题，请将主机直接连接到电视机的S视频输入（第21页）。

- 使扬声器导线远离天线。
- 在播放以不同于本系统的彩色制式录制的VIDEO CD时，图像可能会失真。
- 将电视机连接到COMPONENT VIDEO OUT插孔并播放逐行信号格式的基于视频的软件时，由于转换处理原因，图像的某些部分可能看起来不自然。
- 设置与电视机相匹配的彩色制式（第58页）。

当播放宽屏图像时，虽然可以在设置菜单中设置“SCREEN SETUP”下的“TV TYPE”，但不能改变电视机屏幕的高宽比。

- 高宽比被DVD VIDEO固定。
- 如果用S视频导线连接主机，请直接连接至电视机。否则，可能无法改变高宽比。
- 根据电视机的不同，可能无法改变高宽比。

电视机屏幕上的讯息不以想要的语言显示。

- 在设置菜单中的“LANGUAGE SETUP”下的“OSD”中为屏幕显示选择想要的语言（第57页）。

不能改变音轨的语言。

- 正在播放的DVD VIDEO上没有录制多语言音轨。
- DVD VIDEO禁止改变音轨的语言。

不能改变字幕语言。

- 正在播放的DVD VIDEO上没有录制多语言字幕。
- DVD VIDEO禁止改变字幕。

不能关闭字幕。

- DVD VIDEO禁止关闭字幕。

不能改变角度。

- 正在播放的DVD VIDEO上没有录制多角度。
- DVD VIDEO禁止改变角度。

## 调谐器

---

电台预设被取消。

- 电源线已断开连接或停电持续半天以上。重新进行“收听预设广播电台”操作（第62页）。

有严重的嗡嗡声或噪音。  
(“TUNED”或“ST”在显示窗中闪烁)

- 设定正确的波段和频率 (第61页)。
- 正确连接天线 (第19页)。
- 寻找接收效果良好的场所和方向, 然后重新设置天线。如果无法获得良好的接收效果, 建议您连接市售的外接天线。
- 所附带的FM导线天线沿着整个长度接收信号, 因此请务必将其完全伸展。
- 使天线尽可能远离扬声器导线、电源线和USB电缆, 以避免受到噪音干扰。
- 试着关闭周围的电器设备。

无法以立体声接收立体声FM节目。

- 反复按REPEAT/FM MODE  直到“MONO”从显示窗中消失。

## 选购组件






---

没有声音。

- 请参阅总体项目中的“没有声音。” (第89页) 并查看系统状态。
- 一边查看下列项目, 一边正确连接组件 (第87页):
  - 是否正确连接了导线。
  - 是否牢固地完全插入了导线插头。
- 打开所连接组件的电源。
- 参阅随所连接组件附带的使用说明书并开始播放。

















如果采取了上述措施后系统仍然无法正常工作或出现上面没有介绍的故障, 请按下述方法对系统进行复位:

使用主机上的按钮将系统复位为出厂默认设置。

- 1 拔下电源线。
- 2 插回电源线。
- 3 按I/⏻  打开系统电源。
- 4 同时按   18、DISPLAY  13和I/⏻  1。  
“RESET” 出现在显示窗中。

除DVD设置以外，本系统复位为出厂设置。您应该设定您所进行的设置，如预设电台、时钟和定时器。

## 要将DVD设置恢复默认设置\*时，请进行如下复位操作：

- 1 在播放停止时按  DISPLAY 。  
控制菜单出现在电视机屏幕上。
- 2 反复按  或   选择  (SETUP)，然后按ENTER 。
- 3 反复按  或   选择“RESET”，然后按ENTER 。
- 4 反复按  或   选择“YES”，然后按ENTER 。  
需要数秒钟完成操作。在复位系统时不要按I/⏻ 。

\* 父母控制设置除外

## 自我诊断功能

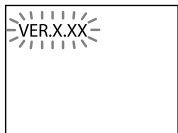
(当字母/数字出现在显示窗中时)

当自我诊断功能被激活以防止系统故障时，会在电视机屏幕和前面板显示窗中出现以1个字母和4个数字组合的5个字符服务号码(例如：C 13 50)。这种情况下，请查看下表。

服务号码的前3个字符	原因和纠正措施
C 13	光盘脏了。 <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● 用软布清洁光盘(第102页)。</li></ul>
C 31	未正确插入光盘。 <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● 重新启动系统，然后重新正确插入光盘。</li></ul>
E XX (XX代表数字)	为了防止故障，系统执行了自我诊断功能。 <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● 请与就近的Sony代理商或当地授权的Sony服务处联系，并告知5个字符服务号码。 示例： E 61 10</li></ul>

## 在电视机屏幕上显示版本号时

打开系统的电源时，版本号 [VER.X.XX] (X为数字) 可能出现在电视机屏幕上。尽管这不是故障且只用于Sony服务，但会无法进行正常的系统操作。请关闭系统电源，然后再次打开系统电源进行操作。



## 讯息

在操作期间，可能会在前面板显示窗中出现或闪烁下列讯息之一。

### DVD播放机、调谐器

#### Cannot Play

- 插入了无法播放的光盘。
- 插入了区码不受支持的DVD VIDEO。

#### Data Error

- 您想要播放的MP3音频曲目、JPEG图像文件和DivX视频文件已损坏。
- MP3音频曲目不符合MPEG 1 Audio Layer 3格式。
- JPEG图像文件不符合DCF格式。
- DivX视频文件不符合DivX Certified简档。
- MP3音频曲目具有“.MP3”的扩展名，但不是MP3格式。
- JPEG图像文件具有“.JPG”或“.JPEG”的扩展名，但不是JPEG格式。
- DivX视频文件具有“.AVI”或“.DIVX”的扩展名，但不是DivX格式。



**No Disc**

光盘插槽⑥中没有光盘。

**Not In Use**

按下了当时不许操作或无效的按钮。

**OFF TIME NG!**

播放定时器打开和关闭的时间相同。

**PASSWORD**

设定了自定义父母控制或父母控制。

**Please Wait**

本系统正在进行初始化处理。

**Reading**

本系统正在读取光盘信息。某些按钮无效。

**Bluetooth设备****Connect**

建立了Bluetooth通信。

**Disconnect**

由于某些原因与Bluetooth设备的通信被切断，或Bluetooth通信结束。

**Not Connect**

无法连接。

**No Device**

没有找到可配对的Bluetooth设备，或无法连接。

**Not In Use**

没有使用AVRCP连接系统和Bluetooth设备。

**PIN?**

系统要求口令。有关详细说明，请参见“使用Bluetooth功能”（第63页）。

**Please Wait**

本系统正在为使用Bluetooth设备做准备。

**USB设备****ATRAC AD**

连接了ATRAC音频设备（ATRAC Audio Device）。

**Device Error**

无法识别USB设备。

**No Device**

没有连接任何USB设备或所连接的USB设备已停止。

**No Step**

所有已编程曲目或文件都被清除。

### No Track

本系统中没有装载可播放文件。

### Not Supported

连接了不受支持的USB设备。

### Please Wait

本系统正在为使用USB设备做准备。

### Reading

本系统正在识别USB设备。

### Removed

已拔下USB设备。

### Step Full!

您试图编制26个以上的曲目或文件（步骤）。

### StorageDrive

连接了USB存储媒体。

## 使用须知

### 本系统不能播放的光盘

- 非标准形状的光盘（例如：心形、方形、星形）
- 贴有粘性透明胶带、纸或不干胶的光盘
- 贴有封条的租借光盘或旧光盘而粘胶扩展到了封条外侧
- 使用摸上去感到黏的墨水印刷标签的光盘

### 关于光盘

- 播放前，请用清洁布从中央向外擦拭光盘。
- 请勿使用诸如汽油、稀释剂、市售洗涤剂、或用于乙烯基LP的防静电喷雾剂等溶剂。
- 请勿将光盘暴露在直射阳光下或诸如热通风管道一类的热源附近，也不要放在停放在直射阳光下的汽车里。
- 请不要使用套有保护环的光盘。这可能会引起系统故障。

### 关于操作电压

操作系统之前，请查看本机的操作电压是否与当地电源电压一致。

## 安全须知

- 即使关闭本机自身的电源，只要其电源线仍插在墙上电源插座上，便仍未脱离交流电源。
- 若长时间不使用本系统，应从墙上电源插座完全拔下本系统的电源线。拔下本机电源线时，务必握持其插头。切勿拉扯电线本身。
- 万一有物体或液体落入系统内部，应拔下本系统的电源线，经专业人员检查后方可再次使用。
- 交流电源线仅可在特约服务处更换。

## 安放须知

- 请勿将本系统安放在倾斜位置或极热、极冷、多尘、肮脏、潮湿或通风不良、或有振动、直射阳光或明亮光线之处。
- 当把本机或扬声器放在经过特殊处理（例如：打蜡、涂油、抛光等）的表面上时，可能会导致表面着色或褪色，请留意。
- 如果将本系统从寒冷处直接搬入温暖处或安放在极为潮湿的房间里，湿气可能会凝结在DVD播放机内部的透镜上，并导致系统故障。这种情况下，请取出光盘，打开系统电源放置大约一个小时，直到湿气蒸发掉。

## 关于蓄热

- 工作期间本机蓄热是正常现象，这不是故障。
- 如果在大音量下连续使用本系统，机壳的温度会升高，因此请您不要触摸机壳。
- 请勿堵塞通风孔。

## 关于扬声器系统

前扬声器经过磁屏蔽处理，可以安装在电视机附近。在某些类型的电视机屏幕上，仍然可能会观察到色彩紊乱。这种情况下，请关闭电视机电源，等待15至30分钟后再打开。将右扬声器放在主机的右侧，左扬声器放在主机的左侧。如果没有改善，请将扬声器放在远离电视机的位置。

### 重要通知

**警告：**如果使用本系统在电视机上长时间显示静止视频图像或屏幕显示图像，可能会给电视机屏幕留下永久性损伤。投影式电视机特别容易受此影响。

## 清洁机壳

请用沾有少许中性清洁剂的软布清洁本系统。请勿使用任何类型的研磨片、擦洗粉或诸如稀释剂、汽油或酒精之类的溶剂。

# 规格

## 主机

### 放大器部

DIN功率输出 (额定)

35 W + 35 W (1 kHz时为6 ohms, DIN)

连续RMS功率输出 (参考值)

45 W + 45 W (1 kHz时为6 ohms, 10% THD)

输入:

AUDIO IN (立体声迷你插孔):

阻抗47 kilohms

MIC (迷你插孔):

阻抗10 kilohms

← (USB) 端口:

类型A, 最大电流500 mA

输出:

DIGITAL OUT (方形光学连接器插孔):

波长660 nm

VIDEO OUT (唱机插孔):

1 V<sub>p-p</sub>, 非平衡, 负同步, 载荷阻抗75 ohms

COMPONENT VIDEO OUT:

Y: 1 V<sub>p-p</sub>, 75 ohms

P<sub>B</sub>/C<sub>B</sub>: 0.7 V<sub>p-p</sub>, 75 ohms

P<sub>R</sub>/C<sub>R</sub>: 0.7 V<sub>p-p</sub>, 75 ohms

S VIDEO OUT (4-芯/迷你-DIN 插孔):

Y: 1 V<sub>p-p</sub>, 非平衡, 负同步

C: 0.286 V<sub>p-p</sub>, 载荷阻抗75 ohms

PHONES (立体声迷你插孔):

可插接8 ohms或以上的耳机

## Bluetooth部

通信系统:

Bluetooth标准版本2.0

输出:

Bluetooth标准功率分类2

频带:

2.4 GHz带 (2.4000 GHz - 2.4835 GHz)

使用频率:

2402 - 2480 MHz

等效全向辐射功率 (EIRP):

≤ 20 dBm

最大功率谱密度:

≤ 20 dBm/MHz (EIRP)

载频容量:

20 ppm

调制法:

FHSS

兼容Bluetooth简档\*:

A2DP (Advanced Audio

Distribution Profile)

AVRCP (Audio Video Remote

Control Profile)

支持的编解码器:

接收: SBC (Sub Band Codec),

MP3

发送: SBC (Sub Band Codec)

\* Bluetooth标准简档说明设备间

Bluetooth通信的目的。

## USB部

支持的比特率:

MP3 (MPEG 1 Audio Layer-3):

32 - 320 kbps, VBR

ATRAC: 48 - 352 kbps

(ATRAC3plus), 66/105/132 kbps (ATRAC3)

WMA: 32 - 192 kbps, VBR

AAC: 48 - 320 kbps

采样频率:

MP3 (MPEG 1 Audio Layer-3) :  
32/44.1/48 kHz  
ATRAC: 44.1 kHz  
WMA: 44.1 kHz  
AAC: 44.1 kHz

## 光盘播放机部

系统:

小型光盘和数码音频和视频系统

激光:

激光二极管特性:

放射持续时间: 连续

激光输出\*: 低于1000  $\mu$ W

\* 本输出为距离光学拾音单元上的物  
镜表面200 mm处以7 mm开口测得的  
数值。

半导体激光:

(DVD:  $\lambda=650$  nm, CD:  $\lambda=790$  nm)

视频彩色制式格式:

NTSC和PAL

## 调谐器部

FM立体声, FM/AM超外差式调谐器

FM调谐器部

调谐范围:

87.5 - 108.0 MHz (50 kHz间  
隔)

天线:

FM导线天线

天线端子:

75 ohms非平衡

中频:

10.7 MHz

## AM调谐器部

调谐范围:

530 - 1710 kHz (间隔设定为  
10 kHz时)  
531 - 1602 kHz (间隔设定为  
9 kHz时)

天线:

AM环形天线

天线端子:

外接天线端子

中频:

450 kHz

## 扬声器

扬声器系统:

2路, 低音反射性

扬声器单元:

低音扬声器: 直径13 cm, 锥形

高音扬声器: 直径2.5 cm, 硬质

拱形

标称阻抗:

6 ohms

尺寸(宽/高/深):

约178 × 240 × 280 mm

质量:

每个扬声器净重约3.7 kg

## 总体

电源要求:

220 — 240 V AC, 50/60 Hz

功耗:

45 W

尺寸 (宽/高/深) (约):

190 × 141 × 273 mm

质量 (约):

2.8 kg

附件:

遥控器 (1)

R6 (AA尺寸) 电池 (2)

AM环形天线 (1)

FM导线天线 (1)

视频导线 (1)

扬声器垫片 (8)

设计和规格如有变更, 恕不另行通知。



- 待机时消费电力: 0.5 W
- 某些电路板没有使用卤化阻燃剂。

请拨打如下电话号码以获得本系统的用户支持服务。

索尼中国顾客免费咨询热线

TEL: 800-820-9000

<http://www.sony.com.cn/>

# 控制菜单显示指南

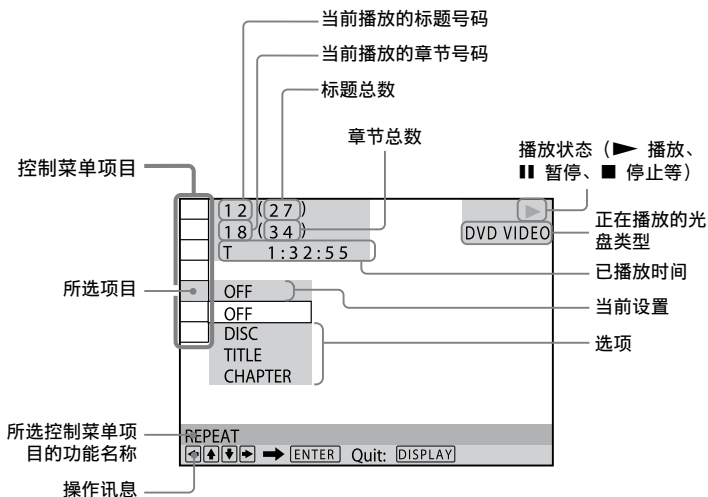
使用控制菜单选择功能并查看相关信息。反复按  $\text{DISPLAY}$  打开、关闭或改变控制菜单显示如下：

控制菜单显示1→控制菜单显示2（仅有某些光盘出现此显示）→控制菜单显示关闭→控制菜单显示1→…

## 控制菜单显示

根据光盘类型的不同，控制菜单显示1和2将显示不同的项目。

示例：播放DVD VIDEO时的控制菜单显示1



## 控制菜单项目列表

项目	项目名称、相关光盘类型、功能
	<b>TITLE/SCENE/TRACK</b> <b>DVD-V</b> <b>DVD-VR</b> <b>VIDEO CD</b> 选择要播放的标题、场景或曲目。
	<b>CHAPTER/INDEX</b> <b>DVD-V</b> <b>DVD-VR</b> <b>VIDEO CD</b> 选择要播放的章节或索引。
	<b>TRACK</b> <b>C D</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b> 选择要播放的曲目。
	<b>ORIGINAL/PLAY LIST</b> <b>DVD-VR</b> 从原始录制顺序或光盘上创建的播放列表的顺序中选择播放顺序。
	<b>TIME/TEXT</b> <b>DVD-V</b> <b>DVD-VR</b> <b>VIDEO CD</b> <b>C D</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b> 查看已播放时间和剩余时间。 输入图像和音乐搜索的时间代码。 显示DVD TEXT光盘和MP3音频曲目上的文本信息。
	<b>PROGRAM</b> <b>VIDEO CD</b> <b>C D</b> 以想要的顺序播放曲目。
	<b>SHUFFLE</b> <b>VIDEO CD</b> <b>C D</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b> 以随机顺序播放曲目。
	<b>REPEAT</b> <b>DVD-V</b> <b>DVD-VR</b> <b>VIDEO CD</b> <b>C D</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b> 反复播放光盘，反复播放整个光盘（所有标题/所有曲目/所有作品集）或反复一个标题/章节/曲目/作品集/文件。



项目	项目名称、相关光盘类型、功能
	<b>A/V SYNC</b> <b>DVD-V</b> <b>DVD-VR</b> <b>VIDEO CD</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b> 设定声音和显示之间的迟延时间。
	<b>PARENTAL CONTROL</b> <b>DVD-V</b> <b>VIDEO CD</b> <b>C D</b> 设定禁止在本系统上播放。
	<b>SETUP</b> <b>DVD-V</b> <b>DVD-VR</b> <b>VIDEO CD</b> <b>C D</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b> <b>QUICK设置</b> 使用QUICK SETUP选择屏幕显示语言和电视机屏幕的高宽比。 <b>CUSTOM设置</b> 除QUICK SETUP设置外，还可以调节其它设置。 <b>RESET</b> 将“SETUP”中的设置返回默认设置。
	<b>ALBUM</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b> 选择要播放的作品集。
	<b>FILE</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b> 选择要播放的JPEG图像文件或DivX视频文件。
	<b>DATE</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b> 显示使用数码相机拍摄图像的日期。
	<b>INTERVAL</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b> 指定在电视机屏幕上显示幻灯片的持续时间。
	<b>EFFECT</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b> 选择幻灯片播放期间改变幻灯片时使用的过渡效果。

项目	项目名称、相关光盘类型、功能
	<b>MODE (MP3, JPEG)</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b></span> 选择数据类型：播放DATA CD/DVD时播放的MP3音频曲目（AUDIO）、JPEG图像文件（IMAGE）或两者（AUTO）。
	<b>KEY CONTROL*</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>DVD-V</b> <b>DVD-VR</b> <b>VIDEO CD</b> <b>C D</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b></span> 改变音调以适合您的嗓音范围。
	<b>SCORE MODE*</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>DVD-V</b> <b>DVD-VR</b> <b>VIDEO CD</b> <b>C D</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b></span> 选择得分模式的等级。
	<b>KARAOKE PON*</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>DVD-V</b> <b>DVD-VR</b> <b>VIDEO CD</b> <b>C D</b> <b>DATA CD</b> <b>DATA DVD</b></span> 通过减小歌唱声音，使用立体声录制的光盘享受卡拉OK。
	<b>VOCAL SELECT*</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>DVD-V</b> <b>VIDEO CD</b> <b>C D</b></span> 选择录制在Dolby Digital Karaoke Format光盘上的领唱（仅限于DVD VIDEO）。 选择录制在光盘上的歌唱类型（仅限于VIDEO CD、AUDIO CD）。 关闭歌唱（仅限于VIDEO CD、AUDIO CD）。
	<b>GUIDE MELODY*</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>DVD-V</b></span> 打开或关闭Dolby Digital Karaoke Format光盘的引导旋律。

\* 此功能只在卡拉OK模式期间有效。

# 语言代码列表

语言拼写方法遵照 ISO 639:1988 (E/F) 标准。

代码	语言	代码	语言	代码	语言	代码	语言
1027	Afar	1186	Scots Gaelic	1350	Malayalam	1513	Siswati
1028	Abkhazian	1194	Galician	1352	Mongolian	1514	Sesotho
1032	Afrikaans	1196	Guarani	1353	Moldavian	1515	Sundanese
1039	Amharic	1203	Gujarati	1356	Marathi	1516	Swedish
1044	Arabic	1209	Hausa	1357	Malay	1517	Swahili
1045	Assamese	1217	Hindi	1358	Maltese	1521	Tamil
1051	Aymara	1226	Croatian	1363	Burmese	1525	Telugu
1052	Azerbaijani	1229	Hungarian	1365	Nauru	1527	Tajik
1053	Bashkir	1233	Armenian	1369	Nepali	1528	Thai
1057	Byelorussian	1235	Interlingua	1376	Dutch	1529	Tigrinya
1059	Bulgarian	1239	Interlingue	1379	Norwegian	1531	Turkmen
1060	Bihari	1245	Inupiak	1393	Occitan	1532	Tagalog
1061	Bislama	1248	Indonesian	1403	(Afan) Oromo	1534	Setswana
1066	Bengali; Bangla	1253	Icelandic	1408	Oriya	1535	Tonga
1067	Tibetan	1254	Italian	1417	Punjabi	1538	Turkish
1070	Breton	1257	Hebrew	1428	Polish	1539	Tsonga
1079	Catalan	1261	Japanese	1435	Pashto; Pushto	1540	Tatar
1093	Corsican	1269	Yiddish	1436	Portuguese	1543	Twi
1097	Czech	1283	Javanese	1463	Quechua	1557	Ukrainian
1103	Welsh	1287	Georgian	1481	Rhaeto-Romance	1564	Urdu
1105	Danish	1297	Kazakh	1482	Kirundi	1572	Uzbek
1109	German	1298	Greenlandic	1483	Romanian	1581	Vietnamese
1130	Bhutani	1299	Cambodian	1489	Russian	1587	Volapük
1142	Greek	1300	Kannada	1491	Kinyarwanda	1613	Wolof
1144	English	1301	Korean	1495	Sanskrit	1632	Xhosa
1145	Esperanto	1305	Kashmiri	1498	Sindhi	1665	Yoruba
1149	Spanish	1307	Kurdish	1501	Sangho	1684	Chinese
1150	Estonian	1311	Kirghiz	1502	Serbo- Croatian	1697	Zulu
1151	Basque	1313	Latin	1503	Singhalese	1703	不指定
1157	Persian	1326	Lingala	1505	Slovak		
1165	Finnish	1327	Laothian	1506	Slovenian		
1166	Fiji	1332	Lithuanian	1507	Samoa		
1171	Faroese	1334	Latvian; Lettish	1508	Shona		
1174	French	1345	Malagasy	1509	Somali		
1181	Frisian	1347	Maori	1511	Albanian		
1183	Irish	1349	Macedonian	1512	Serbian		

## 父母控制区域代码列表

代码	地区	代码	地区	代码	地区	代码	地区
2044	阿根廷	2174	法国	2436	葡萄牙	2248	印度
2047	澳大利亚	2424	菲律宾	2276	日本	2238	印度尼西亚
2046	奥地利	2165	芬兰	2499	瑞典	2184	英国
2427	巴基斯坦	2304	韩国	2086	瑞士	2090	智利
2070	巴西	2376	荷兰	2528	泰国	2092	中国
2057	比利时	2079	加拿大	2149	西班牙		
2115	丹麦	2363	马来西亚	2501	新加坡		
2109	德国	2362	墨西哥	2390	新西兰		
2489	俄罗斯	2379	挪威	2254	意大利		

## Bluetooth无线技术

Bluetooth无线技术是一个短距离无线技术，它可连接诸如个人计算机和数码相机之类的数码设备。使用Bluetooth无线技术，可以操作大约10米范围以内的各种设备。

Bluetooth无线技术通常用于两个设备之间，但是单个设备也可以连接到多个设备上。

与USB连接不同，Bluetooth无线技术不需要使用电线进行连接，并且不需要像无线红外技术那样面对面地摆放设备。利用该技术，您可以将Bluetooth设备放在您的背包或口袋里使用。

Bluetooth无线技术是得到数千家公司支持的国际标准技术。这些公司生产符合国际标准的产品。

## 受支持的Bluetooth版本和简档

简档参照有关各种Bluetooth产品性能的标准性能集。本系统支持下列Bluetooth版本和简档。

支持的Bluetooth版本：

Bluetooth标准版本2.0

支持的Bluetooth简档：

A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)

AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile)

## 有效通信范围

应在相互距离在大约10米以内（不受阻碍的距离）的范围内使用Bluetooth设备。下列情况时，有效通信范围可能会变短。

- 当人、金属物品、墙壁或其它障碍物位于Bluetooth连接的设备之间时
- 安装了无线局域网的位置
- 正在使用中的微波炉周围
- 发生电磁波的位置

## 其它设备的影响

Bluetooth设备和无线局域网 (IEEE 802.11b/g) 使用相同的频带 (2.4 GHz)。在具有无线局域网功能的设备附近使用Bluetooth设备时, 可能会发生电磁干扰。这会导致数据传输速率变慢、噪音或无法连接。如果发生这种情况, 请尝试如下纠正方法:

- 在距离无线局域网设备至少10米远处, 尝试连接本系统和Bluetooth移动电话或Bluetooth设备。
- 在距离无线局域网设备10米以内使用Bluetooth设备时, 请关闭无线局域网设备的电源。

## 对其它设备的影响

本系统的无线电波广播可能会干扰某些医疗设备的操作。由于此干扰可能会导致故障, 在下述位置请始终关闭本系统、Bluetooth移动电话以及Bluetooth设备的电源:

- 在医院、火车上、飞机中、加油站以及任何可能有易燃气体的场所
- 靠近自动门或火灾警报器处

## 注意

- 作为确保使用Bluetooth技术通信期间的安全措施, 本系统支持符合Bluetooth规格的安全功能。但是, 根据设置内容和其它因素, 此安全措施可能不够充分, 因此在使用Bluetooth技术进行通信时请始终小心谨慎。
- Sony对使用Bluetooth技术进行通信期间的损害或由于信息泄漏所带来的其它损失概不负任何责任。
- 不保证本系统和简档与本系统相同的所有Bluetooth设备之间的Bluetooth通信。
- 与本系统连接的Bluetooth设备必须遵守Bluetooth SIG, Inc.所规定的Bluetooth规格, 并且必须证明遵守。但是, 即使设备遵守Bluetooth规格, Bluetooth设备的特性或规格有可能使得该设备无法连接, 或导致不同的控制方法、显示或操作。
- 根据与本系统连接的Bluetooth设备、通信环境或周围条件的不同, 可能会发生噪音或音频中断。

## 术语表

### 标题

DVD VIDEO上图像或音乐片段中最长的部分；视频软件上的图像片断中的电影等，或音频软件上的整个作品集。

### 播放控制 (PBC)

VIDEO CD (版本2.0) 上为了用于控制播放而编码的信号。通过使用有PBC功能的VIDEO CD上录制的菜单画面，您可以欣赏播放简单的双向对话式节目、带有搜索功能的节目等等。

### 场景

在有PBC功能的VIDEO CD上，菜单画面、活动图像和静止图像均被分割为称作“场景”的片段。

### DivX®

由DivX, Inc.创建的数码视频技术。以DivX技术编码的视频具有最高的质量和相对较小的文件尺寸。

### Dolby Digital

比Dolby Surround Pro Logic更高级的用于电影院的声音格式。在这种格式下，环绕扬声器能够以扩展的频率范围输出立体声声音，并单独提供表现重低音的重低音扬声器声道。由于重低音扬声器声道被计算为0.1声道（因为该声道仅在需要重低音效果时工作），此格式还被称作“5.1”。为实现出众的声道间隔，此格式中的所有6声道都被分别录制。此外，由于对所有信号进行数码处理，因此信号失真更少。

### DTS

Digital Theater Systems, Inc.开发的数码音频压缩技术。该技术对应5.1声道环绕声。此格式中的环绕声道为立体声，此外还有一个分离的重低音扬声器声道。DTS提供相同的高质量数码音频的5.1分离声道。因为所有声道数据都被分别录制且进行数码处理，所以能够实现很好的声道分离。

## 多角度功能

某些DVD VIDEO中录制有同一场景的多个角度或摄像机的视点。

## 多语言功能

某些DVD VIDEO中录制有多种语言的声音或在图像中录制有多种字幕。

## DVD-RW

DVD-RW是可录制和可重写的光盘，与DVD VIDEO尺寸相同。DVD-RW具有两种不同的模式：VR模式和视频模式。以视频模式制作的DVD-RW与DVD VIDEO具有相同格式，而以VR（视频录制）模式制作的光盘可以对其进行内容进行编程或编辑。

## DVD+RW

DVD+RW（正RW）是可录制和可重写光盘。DVD+RW使用与DVD VIDEO格式相似的录制格式。

## DVD VIDEO

尽管光盘直径与AUDIO CD相同，但最多可包含8小时的活动图像。

单面单层DVD VIDEO的数据容量为4.7 GB（千兆字节），是AUDIO CD容量的7倍。此外，双层单面DVD VIDEO的数据容量为8.5 GB，单层双面DVD VIDEO的数据容量为9.4 GB，双层双面DVD VIDEO的数据容量为17 GB。

图像数据使用MPEG 2格式，这是数码压缩技术的世界标准之一。图像数据被压缩为原始尺寸的1/40。DVD VIDEO还采用可变速率编码技术，可根据图像的状态改变要分配的数据。

以PCM和Dolby Digital记录的音频数据，允许您欣赏更真实的音频表现。

此外，DVD VIDEO还提供诸如多角度、多语言和父母控制之类的多种高级功能。



## 父母控制

根据各个国家的限制等级，以用户年龄限制光盘播放的DVD VIDEO功能。各个光盘的限制不同；当此功能被激活时，播放被完全禁止，暴力场景被跳过或被其它场景替换等。

## 隔行格式（隔行扫描）


隔行格式为NTSC标准方式，以每秒30帧的帧频显示电视图像。每帧各扫描两次—以每秒钟60次的速度，在偶数扫描线和奇数扫描线之间交互进行扫描。

## 基于电影的软件、基于视频的软件

DVD VIDEO可分为基于电影或基于视频的软件。基于电影的DVD VIDEO包含与电影院上映的相同的图像（每秒24帧）。基于视频的DVD VIDEO，如电视剧或连续剧，以每秒30帧（或60场）显示图像。

## 区域代码

该系统用于保护版权。

根据销售地区，为各DVD系统或DVD VIDEO分配了区域代码。在主机上和光盘包装上都标示有各自的区域代码。本系统可播放与其区域代码相同的光盘。本系统还可以播放带有“”标记的光盘。即使DVD VIDEO上不显示区域代码，地区限制也可能被激活。

## 曲目

VIDEO CD、CD或MP3上的图像或音乐片段部分。作品集由多个曲目（仅限于MP3）构成。

## VIDEO CD

包含活动图像的光盘。

图像数据使用MPEG 1格式，这是数码压缩技术的世界标准之一。图像数据被压缩为原始尺寸的1/140。因此，12 cm VIDEO CD可包含最长74分钟的活动图像。

VIDEO CD还包含压缩音频数据。

人耳听不到范围的声音被压缩，人耳能够听到的声音不被压缩。VIDEO CD能容纳普通AUDIO CD 6倍的音频信息。

有两种版本的VIDEO CD。

- 版本1.1：只能播放移动图像和声音。
- 版本2.0：能够播放高分辨率的静止图像并享用PBC功能。  
本系统对应两个版本。

## 文件

录制在DATA CD或DATA DVD上的JPEG图像文件或DivX视频文件。

（“文件”是本系统专用的定义。）  
一个单一文件由一个单一图像或电影构成。

## 章节

DVD VIDEO上的标题的子部分。标题由多个章节构成。

## 逐行格式（顺序扫描）

与隔行格式相比，逐行格式可再现所有扫描线（NTSC系统为525条扫描线，PAL系统为625条扫描线），从而能够每秒钟再现50 - 60帧图像。整体图像质量有所提高，而且能够更加清晰地显示静止图像、文字和水平线。此格式与525或625逐行格式兼容。

## 作品集

DATA CD或DATA DVD上包含MP3音频曲目、JPEG图像文件或DivX图像文件的音乐或图像作品的片断。

## 索引

## 数字

- 16:9 58
- 4:3 LETTER BOX 58
- 4:3 OUTPUT 58
- 4:3 PAN SCAN 58

## A

- A/V SYNC 50, 109
- A2DP 63, 113
- AAC 70, 72
- ALBUM 109
- ANGLE 30
- ATRAC 70, 73
- ATRAC AD 70
- AUDIO 57
- AUDIO DRC 60
- AVRCP 63, 65, 69, 113

## B

- BACKGROUND 58
- 编程播放 34
- 标题 39, 115
- BLUETOOTH OPR 64, 65, 68, 69
- Bluetooth设备地址 66
- 播放定时器 81
- 播放光盘 28
- 播放控制 (PBC) 115

## C

- 场景 115
- CHAPTER 40, 108
- Chapter 29
- COLOR SYSTEM (VIDEO CD) 58
- COMPONENT VIDEO OUT 22, 88
- CUSTOM 56
- CUSTOM PARENTAL CONTROL 51
- CUSTOM SETUP 59

## D

- DATA CD 7
- DATA DVD 8
- 电池 20
- 电视机连接 21
- DIMMER 83
- 定时器 81
- DISPLAY 24
- DivX 48, 115
- Dolby Digital 115
- 冻结帧 29
- DTS 115
- 多角度功能 30, 116
- 多区段CD 10
- 多语言功能 116
- DVD 7
- DVD+RW 7, 116
- DVD-RW 7, 116
- DVD菜单 39

## E

- EFFECT 48, 109

## F

- 反复播放 37
- FILE 109
- 父母控制 117

## G

- 隔行格式 117
- 广播 61
- 广播电台 62
- 故障排除 89

## H

- 后面板 87
- 幻灯片播放 44, 46
- 恢复播放 33

## I

- INDEX 108
- INTERLACE 22
- INTERVAL 109

## J

- 即时重放 29
- 即时快进 29
- 基于电影的软件 117
- JPEG 42, 44, 46

## K

- 卡拉OK 75
  - ECHO 75, 76
  - KARAOKE PON 78, 110
  - KEY CONTROL 78, 110
  - SCORE MODE 79, 110
  - Vocal 76
  - VOCAL SELECT 78, 110
- 可使用光盘 7
- 控制菜单显示 107
- 控制电视机 23
- 口令 64
- 快倒 29
- 快进 29

## L

- LANGUAGE SETUP 25, 57
- 冷复位 98
- 连续播放 46

## M


- 麦克风 75, 76
- 慢动作播放 29
- MENU 57
- 密键键 65
- MODE (MP3, JPEG) 110
- MP3 7
- MULTI-DISC RESUME 34, 59

## O

- ORIGINAL 39, 108
- OSD 57

## P

- PARENTAL CONTROL 53, 109
- PAUSE MODE 59
- PBC播放 32
- 配对 64, 65, 67, 68
- PICTURE NAVI 41, 45
- PIN 64
- PLAY LIST 39, 108
- PROGRESSIVE AUTO 22
- PROGRESSIVE VIDEO 22

接下页 

## Q

前面板 87  
前面板显示窗 18  
其它组件连接 87  
区域代码 117  
曲目 7, 8

## R

任选播放 36  
RESET 98, 109  
入睡定时器 81

## S

扫描 26, 58  
SCENE 108  
SCREEN SAVER 58  
SCREEN SETUP 25  
SETUP 109  
设置显示 25  
收听广播 61  
收听其它组件 88  
SLEEP 27, 81  
搜索 39  
SUBTITLE 57  
S VIDEO 88

## T

THEATRE SYNC 27  
TIME/TEXT 108  
TITLE 37, 108  
通过观看电视机屏幕寻找某  
一位置 40  
TRACK 108  
TRACK SELECTION 59  
TV TYPE 58

## U

USB 70  
USB MEMORY 94  
USB存储 70

## V

VIDEO CD 7, 117

## W

文件 118  
WMA 70, 72  
握住光盘 28

## X

选择 39

## Y

遥控器 13  
语言代码列表 111

## Z

章节 118  
逐行格式 118  
作品集 29, 118





